INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK

ZOOLOGY

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

I.

5th Edition, revised and enlarged.

MANUAL OF ZOOLOGY,

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

WITH A GENERAL INTRODUCTION ON THE PRINCIPLES OF ZOOLOGY.

Crown 8vo, pp. 752, with 300 Illustrations engraved on Wood, 12s. 6d.

II.

TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY,

FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS.

3d Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, with 188 Engravings on Wood, 6s.

III.

OUTLINES OF NATURAL HISTORY,

FOR BEGINNERS.

BEING DESCRIPTIONS OF A PROGRESSIVE SERIES OF ZOOLOGICAL TYPES.

Fcap. 8vo, with Engravings, 1s. 6d.

IV.

A MANUAL OF PALÆONTOLOGY,

FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

WITH A GENERAL INTRODUCTION ON THE PRINCIPLES OF PALÆONTOLOGY.

Crown 8vo, with upwards of 400 Engravings, 15s.

V.

A MONOGRAPH OF THE BRITISH GRAPTOLITIDÆ

Octavo, with Engravings, 5s.

VI.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF BIOLOGY.

Crown 8vo, with numerous Engravings, 5s.

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS, EDINBURGH AND LONDON

AN

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK

ZOOLOGY

FOR THE USE OF JUNIOR CLASSES

BY

H. ALLEYNE NICHOLSON

M.D., D.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Götт.), F.R.S.E., F.G.S.

PROFESSOR OF NATURAL HISTORY IN THE
UNIVERSITY OF ST ANDREWS

THIRD EDITION

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS
EDINBURGH AND LONDON
MDCCCLXXVIII

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE object of this work is to serve as an Introduction to the larger works by the Author upon the same subject.

The same general plan has been followed as in the 'Advanced Text-Book'—that is to say, more space has been devoted to the Invertebrate Animals than has usually been the case in Introductory works on Zoology. As a result of this, it will perhaps appear to some that comparatively scanty justice has been done to the Vertebrata. It is to be remembered, however, that the Vertebrate Animals are of no greater *zoological* value or interest than any other of the primary divisions of the Animal Kingdom; and the limits of this work peremptorily forbid the introduction of anything beyond purely scientific matter, if each sub-kingdom is to receive its proper quota of description.

The style of the work has been as entirely freed from technicalities as possible, and most of those subjects have been omitted which require a previous acquaintance with the elements of Physiology, since the work is intended to be nothing more than an Introduction to Systematic Zoology.

PREFACE TO THE SECOND EDITION.

In bringing out a second edition of this work, the Author need only say, that though it has undergone a complete revision and a considerable enlargement, its general plan has been retained unaltered. The Author has endeavoured, as far as possible, to relieve the somewhat dry details of which it is necessarily to a great extent made up, by the introduction of matter of a lighter sort, where this was at all practicable. It has not been found possible, however, to add materially to the space devoted to the Vertebrata, without throwing the work out of proportion, and exceeding the limits laid down for it. This is the less to be regretted, as any practical work undertaken by beginners in Zoology will almost certainly lie in the department of the Invertebrata.

UNITED COLLEGE, ST ANDREWS,
11th August 1875.

PREFACE TO THE THIRD EDITION.

Though the last two years have been prolific in Zoological discoveries, most of the new facts brought to light, with the resulting changes in the system of the science, are unsuitable for such a purely introductory work as the present one. In this edition, therefore, the Author has thought it sufficient to revise the subject-matter thoroughly, without making any alterations other than those which appeared to be absolutely necessary.

UNITED COLLEGE, ST ANDREWS,
8th April 1878.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

PAGE

Organic and inorganic matter—Living and dead bodies—Biology and Zoology—Differences between Animals and Plants—Conditions of life—Classification—Morphology—Physiology—Homology and Analogy—Subdivisions of the Animal Kingdom—Vertebrata and Invertebrata—Varieties—Species—Genera—Orders—Classes—Sub-kingdoms—Distribution in space—Zoological provinces—Distribution in depth—Distribution in time, ... 1-18

CHAPTER I.

General characters of the Protozoa—Gregarinidæ—Rhizopoda—Amœba—Foraminifera—Polycystina—Sponges—Infusorian Animalcules, ... 19-34

CHAPTER II.

General characters of the Cœlenterata—Divisions of the Cœlenterata—Individuality, and the general phenomena of reproduction, ... 35-37

CHAPTER III.

Characters of the Hydrozoa—Characters and leading types of the Hydroid Zoophytes, ... 37-49

CHAPTER IV.

Characters of the Oceanic Hydrozoa—Medusidæ—Lucernarida, ... 50-54

CHAPTER V.

Characters of the Actinozoa—Zoantharia—Coral-reefs—Alcyonaria—Ctenophora, ... 55-63

CHAPTER VI.

General characters of the Annuloida—Characters of the Echinodermata—Echinoidea—Asteroidea—Ophiuroidea—Crinoidea—Holothuroidea, ... 64-74

CHAPTER VII.

General characters of the Scolecida—Taeniada—Trematoda—Turbellaria—Acanthocephala—Gordiacea—Nematoda—Rotifera, ... 74-79

CHAPTER VIII.

General characters and divisions of the Annulosa—Characters of the Annelida—Hirudinea—Oligochæta Tubicola—Errantia, ... 80-85

CHAPTER IX.

General characters of the Arthropoda—Characters and divisions of the Crustacea—Decapod Crustaceans—Isopoda—Xiphosura—Water-fleas—Cirripedia, ... 85-93

CHAPTER X.

General characters of the Arachnida—Sea-spiders—Mites—Scorpions—Spiders, ... 93-97

CHAPTER XI.

Characters of the Myriapoda—Centipedes—Millipedes, . . 97, 98

CHAPTER XII.

General characters of Insecta—Metamorphoses of Insects—Apterous Insects—Hemiptera—Orthoptera—Neuroptera—Diptera—Lepidoptera—Hymenoptera—Coleoptera, 99-114

CHAPTER XIII.

General characters of the Mollusca, ... 115, 116

CHAPTER XIV.

Characters of the Polyzoa — Characters of the Tunicata — Characters of the Brachiopoda, ... 116-122

CHAPTER XV.

Characters of the Lamellibranchiata—Gasteropoda—Pteropoda—Cephalopoda, ... 122-135

CHAPTER XVI.

General characters of the Vertebrata — Skeleton — Limbs—Digestive system—Circulatory system—Breathing-organs—Nervous system—Reproduction. 136-143

CHAPTER XVII.

General characters of Fishes—Scales—Skeleton—Limbs—Fins—Tail—Gills—Swim-bladder—Heart—Nervous system—Reproduction, ... 143-148

CHAPTER XVIII.

Orders of Fishes—Pharyngobranchii—Marsipobranchii—Teleostei—Ganoidei—Elasmobranchii—Dipnoi, . . 148-154

CHAPTER XIX.

General characters of Amphibians—Development—Orders—Ophiomorpha—Urodela—Anoura. 154-159

CHAPTER XX.

General characters of Reptiles—Orders of Reptiles—Chelonia —Ophidia—Lacertilia—Crocodilia, . . . 159-168

CHAPTER XXI.

General characters of Birds—Feathers—Structure of the wing—Digestive system—Respiratory system—Heart—Organs of the senses—Reproduction, ... 169-172

CHAPTER XXII.

Orders of Birds, ... 173-182

CHAPTER XXIII.

General characters of Mammals—Limbs—Teeth—Hair—Mammary glands—Development, . . . 182-185

CHAPTER XXIV.

Orders of Mammals—Monotremata—Marsupialia—Edentata—Sirenia—Cetacea—Ungulata—Hyracoidea—Proboscidea —Carnivora—Rodentia—Cheiroptera—Insectivora—Quadrumana—Bimana, ... 185-204

TABULAR VIEW OF THE CHIEF SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM, ... 204-210

GLOSSARY, ... 211-217

INDEX, ... 218-224

ZOOLOGY.

INTRODUCTION.

ORGANIC AND INORGANIC MATTER.—When we come to examine into the properties of the various objects which we see around us, we at once discover that there reigns amongst them a vast diversity as regards the substances of which they are composed, and the manner in which these substances are arranged. The most obvious and striking difference which we find is that some objects are what we call "alive," whilst others are "dead;" but even dead bodies differ very much amongst themselves, and some of these differences require to be clearly understood. In the first place, chemistry shows us that of the various kinds of matter composing the universe, some are only found in living beings and are formed by the vital processes of animals and plants, whereas others occur in nature independently of the action of life. Thus, such a substance as fat is not known to occur except as entering into the composition of some animal or plant; whereas other substances, such as flint, are found to exist altogether independently of living beings, and would have still existed in the world even supposing that no animals or plants had ever been created.

To the first group of substances—namely, such as are only formed by the intervention of living beings—the term "organic" is usually applied; whilst the substances which exist naturally, without their being produced by animals and plants, are termed "inorganic."

Some limitations of the above general statement must, however, be made. Thus the same substance may be at one time part of a living being and may at another time occur quite independently of vital action, without our being able to point to any change of chemical composition. Flint, for

instance, occurs in the form of sandstone, quartz, and chalcedony, and in these forms is strictly "inorganic;" but at other times it may enter into or compose the skeleton of an animal or plant, and then it becomes, in one sense, "organic." Thus even great beds of rock may come under the designation "organic," when they are composed of the accumulated skeletons of the lower animals. Again, the term "organic" has at the present day been much extended in its meaning by the wonderful discoveries of chemical science. "Organic Chemistry," as it is commonly called, embraces a much wider field of investigation than would be afforded merely by those substances which enter into the composition, or have at one time entered into the composition, of living beings, and which have never yet been artificially manufactured. Besides substances like fat, sugar, albumen, and the like, which are primarily organic, and are not known except as being formed by animals and plants, there is a vast number of other substances which must be called "organic," but which do not themselves at any time enter into the actual composition of living beings. As an example of this class of substances we may take spirits of wine; and the reason why we call these substances "organic" is, that they do not occur in nature except as secondarily derived by certain chemical processes from other bodies which were originally produced by living beings. Finally, it must be borne in mind that whilst all inorganic substances are dead, the term "organic" has nothing to do with the substance being alive or dead. The substances which compose the living body are, of course, "organic," but they continue to be equally so after death, at any rate for a certain time; whilst substances like spirits of wine, though "organic," at no time enter into the composition of the living organism.

The most striking general distinction between organic and inorganic substances is, that the latter are very little liable to undergo changes of chemical composition when acted upon by external influences, whilst the reverse is the case with the former. Inorganic substances, like flint, are what is termed "stable"—that is to say, they remain what they are under all ordinary circumstances, and do not undergo any fundamental change unless acted upon by some unusually powerful external influence. On the other hand, the organic substances which actually form part of the bodies of animals and plants, are so "unstable" that they "decompose" or *decay* when they are once removed from the living body, and this decay is so easily effected that we have some difficulty in recognising the causes to which it is due. A piece of flesh, for example, decays and becomes putrid in a very short time; and no other conditions are necessary to bring this about than that air should be present, that there should be a certain moderate degree of warmth, and that a certain amount of moisture should exist. These conditions are so universally present that an organic substance such as a piece of meat is usually said to decay "of itself." We may, however, prevent or very much retard this decay by the

removal of atmospheric air, by placing the substance in ice, or by drying it and expelling all the moisture. By any one of these methods meat may be preserved for an almost indefinite period without decaying.

The *reason* why the organic materials which compose the bodies of plants and animals are so liable to decay, and undergo chemical changes so readily, is partly that they always contain more or less water, and partly that their chemical composition is very complex. The *result* of the decay of organic substances is, that they are converted into inorganic substances of a much simpler chemical composition.

Living beings, therefore, are composed of complex and elaborate organic compounds, which are formed by the vital chemistry of the body out of simple inorganic substances. When the animal or plant dies, however, then the substances of which it is composed break up and resume their primitive inorganic condition. "Dust we are, and unto dust we shall return." We are thus most strictly justified in regarding our bodies, and the bodies of all animals and plants, as being merely composed of the ordinary matter of the universe in a temporarily exalted condition.

LIVING AND DEAD BODIES.—We have seen that some of the objects which we observe around us are organic and others inorganic; but there is a further and more important difference —the difference between life and death. Some external objects are alive, others are dead; and this enables us to divide the world of nature into the "animate" and the "inanimate."

The actual *nature* of "life" or "vitality" is still unknown to us, and may possibly ever remain unknown, so we need not concern ourselves with this here. What we *mean* by "life" is simply the existence of certain phenomena which some of the natural objects around us exhibit and which others are destitute of, and it is worth our while considering what these phenomena at bottom really are.

The first and grand characteristic of living beings, by which they are distinguished from all dead bodies, is that they have the power of *growth* residing in themselves, and independent of the addition of matter from the outside. A house may be said in one sense to "grow" as the builder adds stone after stone to it; but it is in a different sense that living beings grow. From the humble acorn grows the majestic oak, and the mightiest of animals may at one time have been invisible to the unassisted vision. The growth of the elephant or the oak, however, is essentially the same, and it is at the

same time not only peculiar to living beings, but fundamentally different to the "growth" of a house or a crystal. The latter is effected by the mere addition of fresh material from the outside; but a living being grows and increases in size from the interior outwards, and by virtue of a special power. All living beings, namely, possess the power of taking into themselves foreign matter—matter unlike that of their own bodies—and converting this matter into substances similar to those of which their bodies are composed. An infant, for example, lives upon milk; but it grows and becomes larger by its power of converting this milk into the muscles, bones, nerves, and other tissues of which its bodily frame is composed. This is what is called "assimilation" (Lat. *assimilo*, I make like). Even after the body has ceased to increase in *size*, as in the full-grown man, the process of "assimilation" goes on, for the body is always undergoing waste and destruction, and new tissue has therefore to be continually formed out of the food which we eat. Every living being, then, whether animal or vegetable, is distinguished by the power of "assimilation," in virtue of which it manufactures living matter out of dead and foreign substances, and adds this matter to its own body.

In the second place, every living being has the power of detaching or throwing off portions of its own substance, which under suitable circumstances may be developed into the likeness of the parent. The process is sometimes direct, sometimes indirect, sometimes complex, sometimes comparatively simple, but all kinds of animals and plants are able to produce their like and perpetuate the species, and this constitutes what is known as the power of "reproduction."

In the third place, dead bodies are subject to the various physical and chemical forces of the universe, and are incapable of suspending these laws, or modifying their action, even for a limited period. Living bodies, on the contrary, though subject to the same forces, are the seat of a something in virtue of which they can override, suspend, or modify the operation of the physical and chemical forces by which dead bodies are exclusively governed. *Dead* matter is *passive*, unable to originate movement, and unable to arrest it when once originated. *Living* matter is the seat of *energy*, and is able to overcome the primary law of the *inertia* of matter. It has certain relations with the outer world other than the merely passive ones of dead matter. However humble it may be, and even if it be permanently rooted to one place, some part or other of every living body possesses the power of spontaneous and independent mo-

tion—a power possessed by nothing that is dead. In the higher animals the relations of the living body to dead nature become still further complicated, and their mastery over the physical forces becomes more and more pronounced, till in man, whose complex organisation is wielded by an undying intelligence, we have a being in whose hands the dead matter of the universe is as obedient as plastic wax.

Biology and Zoology.—The above are the leading characters of living beings, and the study of such bodies is known by the general name of *Biology* (Gr. *bios*, life; and *logos*, discourse). Living bodies, however, may be divided into two great groups or kingdoms—the vegetable and the animal; and in like manner, Biology is divided into the two sciences of *Botany*, which treats of plants, and *Zoology* (Gr. *zoön*, animal; *logos*, discourse), which treats of animals. The term Natural History, again, is nowadays generally understood as being equivalent to Zoology alone, though originally it was applied indiscriminately to the study of all natural objects alike.

Animals and Plants.—All living beings, as just remarked, may be divided into the two great kingdoms of plants and animals; but it is often an extremely difficult point to decide whether a particular organism is a vegetable or an animal. The higher animals are readily separated from the higher plants by the possession of a distinct nervous system; of locomotive power, which can be voluntarily exercised; and of an internal cavity, fitted for the reception and digestion of solid food. The higher plants, on the other hand, possess no nervous system or organs of sense, are incapable of voluntary change of place, and are not provided with any definite internal cavity, their food being wholly fluid or gaseous. It is unnecessary to enter into this question further at present; but it is to be remembered that these distinctions fail us when we come to discriminate between the lower forms of animal and vegetable life, and that in this case we are compelled to fall back upon other minuter differences.

Conditions of Life.—Certain conditions are necessary for the manifestation of life or vitality, as, indeed, is the case with every known force. Some of these conditions, though very generally present, are not absolutely indispensable; but there is one condition which appears to be essential, and that is, that the living body must be composed of a certain material. This material forms the essential and fundamental parts of every living being, whether vegetable or animal, and it is usually known by the technical name of "protoplasm" (Gr. *protos*, first;

and *plasso*, I mould). Living beings may, and often do, contain in their bodies many other substances beside "protoplasm," but it is in this substance that vitality seems alone to be inherent; and we are consequently justified in saying that life is only found in connection with protoplasm. It is, however, still a matter of opinion whether the protoplasm of all animals and plants is precisely the same, and under any circumstances we may believe that this substance is simply the medium or vehicle through which vital force manifests itself. Using the term in its general sense, "protoplasm" is chemically of a similar nature to *albumen* or white-of-egg, and generally has the character of a jelly-like, semi-fluid, transparent material, which does not in itself exhibit any definite structure. When heated to a certain temperature, it solidifies or "coagulates," just as the white of an egg does when boiled. In its living state also, protoplasm appears invariably to have the power of movement. Thus, any little mass of living protoplasm, if free to do so, has the power of throwing out processes of its own substance, and thus of moving and changing its place. It has, also, the power of increasing in size or of maintaining its existence by "assimilating" fresh and foreign material; and it may detach portions of its own substance which may become developed into fresh masses of protoplasm.

In some cases, though protoplasm be present, there is no external and visible manifestation of life, as is the case with eggs and seeds, which exhibit what is called a "dormant" vitality. This condition may remain for a long time unchanged, until the external circumstances are altered, and then the organism passes from a state of *dormant* into one of *active* life.

As a general rule, therefore, it is necessary for certain external conditions to be present before any vital external phenomena can be manifested, and usually life itself, even in a dormant state, cannot be maintained in the absence of these conditions. Thus, the presence of atmospheric air (or rather of free oxygen) is in an ordinary way essential to active life. The higher manifestations of vitality, again, are only possible between certain limited ranges of temperature, varying from near the freezing-point to about 120° Fahr. Water, again, is an essential constituent of protoplasm in its living state, and is therefore absolutely essential to the carrying on of vital processes of all kinds. Hence the mere drying of an animal or plant will in most cases kill it outright, and will always suspend all visible vital phenomena.

Lastly, the great majority of living beings are *organised*—

that is to say, they are composed of different parts, or *organs*, which hold certain relations with one another, and which discharge different functions. It is not the case, however, that organisation is a *necessary* accompaniment of vitality, or that *all* living beings are organised. Many of the lower forms of life exhibit absolutely no visible structure, and cannot, therefore, be said to be "organised;" but they nevertheless discharge all their vital functions just as well as if they possessed special organs set apart for the performance of each. Animals, therefore, are organised, or possess structure, because they are alive; they do not live because they are organised.

CLASSIFICATION. — Classification is the arrangement of a number of dissimilar objects of any kind into larger or smaller groups, according as they exhibit more or less likeness to one another. The number of known animals is so great that it would be wholly impossible to acquire any clear knowledge of them, unless some classification or arrangement of them into groups were to be adopted. In forming such a classification, we might take some one character, such as the possession of wings, the number of legs, or the like; just as we might divide mankind into groups according to the colour of the hair, the shape of the nose, or some other trivial feature. Classifications of this kind, however, are "artificial," and do not express the real relationships of animals; hence they are now universally discarded by naturalists. The true method of forming a classification is to compare different animals with one another as regards *all* the features which they present; and in this way we obtain what is called a "natural" classification. It is to be remembered, however, that a thoroughly natural classification of animals would imply that our knowledge of all their characters was complete; and as that is not the case, no known classification can be regarded as more than approximately true.

A natural classification, then, is founded upon a comparison of different animals with one another as regards all their essential characters; and these characters are of two kinds. *Firstly*, we have to look to the laws, form, and arrangement of the *structures* of the organism. This constitutes what is called "Morphology," or the science of form and structure (from the Greek words *morphé*, shape or form; and *logos*, a discourse). *Secondly*, we have to study the vital actions performed by the living organism, and the *functions* discharged by each portion of the body. This constitutes the science of "Physiology."

MORPHOLOGY.—As we have just seen, Morphology, as a general science, deals with the mere form and structure of the

organism, irrespective of *function* or *use;* but it admits of a more or less artificial division into subordinate departments. Thus, the form and structure of living beings in their fully developed condition constitutes the science of *Anatomy.* The term *Human Anatomy* is given to the morphology of man, and the term *Comparative Anatomy* is applied to the study of the structures of animals in general, as compared with one another and with man.

Morphology, again, not only deals with the organism as a fully developed whole, but is also concerned with the changes through which every living being has to pass in reaching its mature or fully-grown condition. This constitutes a special branch of the subject to which the term "*Development*" is applied.

Finally, a separate department of the subject is sometimes constituted under the name of "*Minute Anatomy*," to designate those morphological studies which are specially concerned with the investigation of the minute or microscopic structures and tissues of which living beings are composed, apart from the grosser and more palpable features of form and structure.

PHYSIOLOGY.—In its broadest sense, Physiology may be stated to be the *science of life and vital phenomena*,—understanding by "science," knowledge methodised and reduced to its principles. In other words, Physiology deals with the *functions* exercised by living bodies, or by the various definite parts or "organs" of which most living beings are made up. *Morphology* teaches us the structure of the animated machine; *Physiology* shows us what the machine can do, and what are the use and purpose of the various parts of which the machine is composed.

The study of the functions discharged by the human organism constitutes a distinct branch of Physiology to which the name of *Human Physiology* is applied; whilst *Comparative Physiology* is concerned with the study of the vital phenomena exhibited by the lower animals.

All the vital actions of the organism—in other words, all physiological phenomena—may be roughly divided into the following three groups :—

1. *Functions of Nutrition*, comprising the various functions by which the organism is enabled to live, grow, and maintain its existence as an *individual.*

2. *Functions of Reproduction*, comprising those functions whereby fresh individuals are produced, and the perpetuation of the *species* is secured, whilst the original individual perishes.

3. *Functions of Relation*, comprising all those functions (such as sensation and the power of voluntary movement) whereby the outer world is brought into *relation* with the organism, and the organism in turn is enabled to react upon the outer world.

The functions of nutrition and reproduction are essential to bare existence, and are sometimes spoken of collectively as the "vegetative" functions, as being common to animals and plants alike. On the other hand, the functions of relation are often spoken of as the "animal" functions, since they are most highly developed in animals. Various plants, however, are endowed with the power of movement, and exhibit sensibility equal in amount and apparently similar in kind to that manifested by many of the lower animals; so that the functions of relation, though more characteristic of animals than of plants, are not peculiar to animals.

It should also be borne in mind, that though the above grouping of the physiological functions is convenient, it is to a certain extent arbitrary, and that the groups of functions run into one another, and are most intimately connected. Thus, for example, in the higher animals, some or all of the functions of relation are secondarily functions of nutrition, and *vice versa*, since the integrity of both groups is essential to the working of either. If the animal be deprived of the powers of vision and locomotion, it cannot obtain food; and if its nutrition be interfered with, its functions of relation will be destroyed.

Homology and Analogy.—These are two terms which are employed to express, respectively, the morphological and physiological likenesses between the organs and parts of different animals.

When we find the same morphological structure or organ in two different animals, however much altered or disguised in form, then we have to deal with a case of *homology;* the two organs are *homologous;* and the one is said to be the *homologue* of the other. And it is not in the least degree necessary that the two homologous organs should peform the same *function* or discharge the same work. On the contrary, they may be fitted for very different purposes, and it is simply necessary that they should be formed on the same fundamental plan of structure. For example, the arm of man, the fore-leg of the dog, and the wing of a bird, are constructed upon the same morphological type, and are therefore *homologous*—as will readily be seen by referring to the annexed illustration, where corresponding parts are lettered with corresponding letters. They perform, however, totally different functions, the first

being an organ of prehension, the second being devoted to terrestrial progression, and the third being an organ of flight.

On the other hand, whenever we find in different animals organs fulfilling the same purpose and doing the same work, then we have to deal with a case of *analogy*—the organs are *analogous*, and the one is said to be the *analogue* of the other. In other words, those parts or organs are *analogous* which resemble one another physiologically and discharge the same *functions*, wholly irrespective of what their fundamental *structure* may be. In most cases the organs which would ordinarily

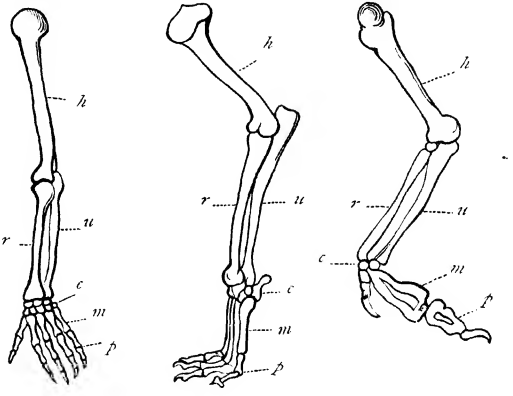


Fig. 1.—A, Arm of Man. B, Fore-leg of Dog. C, Wing of Bird. *h* Humerus, or bone of upper arm; *r* and *u* Radius and Ulna, or bones of the fore-arm; *c* Carpus, or bones of the wrist; *m* Metacarpus, or bones of the root of the hand; *p* Phalanges, or bones of the fingers.

be called "analogous" are such as differ from one another in structure, at the same time that they discharge the same duties. Thus the wings of a bird and the wings of an insect are analogous organs, since they are both organs of flight, and serve to sustain their possessor in the air. They are, however, in no way similar to one another except when regarded from this physiological point of view; and they differ altogether from a morphological aspect, being in no way formed on the same fundamental plan. It often happens, however, that "analogous" organs have the deeper relation to one another of being constructed upon the same morphological plan, in which case

they are *both* analogous and homologous. Thus, the leg of man and the hind-leg of a dog are both analogous and homologous, since they are constructed upon the same plan and discharge similar functions.

It need only be added in this connection that sound classification depends on a correct discrimination between likenesses of homology and likenesses of analogy. Likenesses of analogy —that is, likenesses dependent solely upon the possession of organs discharging the same physiological function—are to be disregarded. Thus, the Bird and the Butterfly are not to be grouped together simply because both possess organs of flight. On the other hand, likenesses of homology—that is to say, likenesses dependent on identity of structural plan—are a safe guide to real affinity, enabling us to trace the genuine relationships which may subsist between animals outwardly very dissimilar, and affording to us the foundation of a common type capable of almost endless modification. Whilst the *theory* of philosophical classification is thus clear, it may be further said that great difficulties attend the carrying out of the admitted theory into actual *practice*. This arises chiefly from the difficulty which is met with when we come to disentangle the homological from the merely analogical likenesses of animals; and it is in overcoming this difficulty that a great portion of the labours of the philosophical zoologist consists.

Subdivisions of the Animal Kingdom.—Acting upon the principles above indicated, and by a careful comparison of the morphological and physiological differences between different animals, naturalists have divided the entire animal kingdom into a number of divisions, the general arrangement of which may be very briefly indicated. Firstly, the whole animal kingdom may be divided into two great sections, known respectively as "Invertebrate Animals" or *Invertebrata*, and "Vertebrate Animals" or *Vertebrata*. The leading characters which distinguish these two great sections are exhibited in the subjoined diagram, and may be shortly stated as follows: In all Invertebrate animals, the body, if divided transversely or cut in two, shows only a single tube containing all the vital organs (fig 2, A). These organs in the higher *Invertebrata* consist of a digestive or alimentary tube; a circulatory system, by which the vital fluids are distributed through the body; and a nervous system, by which the animal is brought into relation with the outer world. Any or all of these vital organs, however, may be wanting, or may be imperfect or rudimentary. When there is any skeleton, this is usually *external*, and is mostly nothing more than

a hardening of the skin, produced by the deposition in it of horny matter, of lime, or of flint. The limbs, when present, are turned towards that side of the body upon which the main portions of the nervous system are situated. In the *Vertebrata*, on the other hand, the body, if transversely divided, exhibits *two* tubes

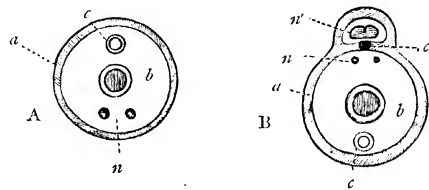


Fig. 2.—A, Diagrammatic section of one of the higher *Invertebrata*. B, Section of one of the *Vertebrata* (slightly altered from Huxley): *a* Wall of the body; *b* Alimentary canal; *c* Circulatory system; *n* Nervous system; *n'* Brain and spinal cord of the *Vertebrata*, enclosed in a separate tube; *ch* Notochord or chorda dorsalis.

(fig. 2, B). In the one is placed the main mass of the nervous system (the brain and spinal cord). In the other tube are the alimentary canal, the main organs of the circulatory system, and certain other portions of the nervous system, which are known as the "sympathetic" system of nerves, and which correspond to the entire nervous system of Invertebrate animals. Further, in the *Vertebrata* there is always an *internal* skeleton, the central stem of which is usually constituted by a true backbone or "vertebral column." When this is not present, there is a structure which will be afterwards described as the "notochord" or "chorda dorsalis." Lastly, the limbs of Vertebrate animals, when present, are never more than four in number, and they are always turned away from that side of the body on which the main masses of the nervous system are placed.

The subdivision of the Invertebrate animals is divided into five great groups or "morphological types," which are known as *sub-kingdoms*. These primary types of structure are known to naturalists under the technical names of the *Protozoa*, *Calenterata*, *Annuloida*, *Annulosa*, and *Mollusca*. Their distinguishing characters and more important subdivisions will be spoken of hereafter, and need not, therefore, be noticed here. The division of the Vertebrate animals constitutes by itself a sixth sub-kingdom, which is simply known under the name of *Vertebrata*. There are, therefore, *six* primary types of structure or sub-kingdoms, to one or other of which all known animals may

be referred. The highest of these forms alone the division of the "Vertebrate Animals," whilst the five lower sub-kingdoms are grouped together under the collective name of "Invertebrate Animals."

Each *sub-kingdom*, therefore, comprises a group of animals which are constructed upon a common plan or type, however greatly this type may be modified; and each is, in turn, broken up into subdivisions which are termed "*classes*." Each "class," again, is divided into "*orders*," each "order" into "*families*," each "family" into "*genera*," and each "genus" into "*species*." To *define* the term "species," which is the smallest definite division accepted by naturalists, is, in the light of recent researches, no easy matter. We may, however, consider that each "species," or, as we should commonly say, "kind," of animals consists of such individuals as resemble one another in all the essential characters of their structure, and are able, directly or indirectly, to produce other fertile individuals like themselves. Even in the above definition, we must recollect that the individuals of a species are not *precisely* alike, and it commonly happens that a number of the individuals of a species have some special peculiarity or peculiarities, by which they can readily be separated from the rest. When this is the case, the individuals thus distinguishable constitute what is called a "*variety*," and if their peculiarities are permanent, and are handed down constantly by inheritance, then we get a "*race*." Thus we may suppose (though some doubt it) that all known dogs belong to and constitute one species. But we know that individual dogs, such as the greyhound, the mastiff, the terrier, the bull-dog, and the like, differ from one another so greatly that we can always recognise them with certainty. These, therefore, constitute so many *varieties* of the dog. It need only be added that the greatest of all difficulties which the practical naturalist has to confront is the difficulty of determining precisely what constitutes a *species* as distinguished from a *variety*. In other words, there are innumerable cases in which it is almost impossible to tell whether we are dealing with two closely allied species or with a species and its variety; and in no case can any definite rule of guidance be laid down by which this difficulty can be got rid of.

The classification now adopted by naturalists will, perhaps, be better understood, if we take an actual example, and see how it is applied in practice. If we regard the domestic dog, with all its subordinate varieties, as a single *species*, we have to

notice, in the first place, that it is known technically by a *double* name, and is called the *Canis familiaris*. All species are thus known by "binomial" designations, the *second* name being like a man's Christian name, and being distinctive of the *individual*, whilst the *first* name is like a man's surname, and indicates the *group*, or, technically, "*genus*," to which the individual belongs. The dog, then, whilst individually recognised by the epithet "*familiaris*," belongs to the "*genus*" *Canis*, in which are included other related species, such as the Wolf (*Canis lupus*) and the Jackal (*Canis aureus*). The genus *Canis*, again, belongs to the "*family*" *Canidæ*, including other genera, such as the Foxes (*Vulpes*). The family *Canidæ*, again, is one of a number of families, such as the Lions, Tigers, and Cats (*Felidæ*), the Bears and Racoons (*Ursidæ*), the Hyænas (*Hyænidæ*), &c., which together constitute the "*order*" of the *Carnivora* or Beasts of Prey. The *Carnivora*, again, constitute one of many orders of quadrupeds, which are distinguished by suckling their young and by other common characters, and which collectively constitute the "*class*" *Mammalia*. Finally, the class *Mammalia* is united with the classes of the Birds, Reptiles, Amphibians, and Fishes, to constitute the great primary division of *Vertebrata* or "Vertebrate Animals;" since all these classes agree with one another in the fundamental character of possessing a backbone or "vertebral column," or an equivalent structure.

Condensing the above, the zoological position of the Dog, expressed in full, would be as follows :—

Sub-kingdom, VERTEBRATA.
Class, *Mammalia*.
Order, *Carnivora*.
Family, *Canidæ*.
Genus, *Canis*.
Species, *Canis familiaris*.

In an ordinary way, however, it is quite unnecessary to employ in practice any of the above names except the last or *specific* name, since that implies all the others.

The remainder of this work will be occupied with the consideration of the chief characters of the more important groups into which the animal kingdom has been divided, omitting those which are not of paramount interest; but it will be necessary first to say a few words as to the distribution of animals in space and in time.

DISTRIBUTION IN SPACE.—The distribution of animals in *space*, or their *geographical distribution*, is a department of

zoology which is concerned with determining the limits within which each species of animal is at the present day confined. Save man, and his faithful attendant the dog, no species of animal can be said to have anything like a *universal* distribution; and each species, as is a matter of common observation, belongs to a certain region, and is confined within wider or narrower limits. Thus the Giraffe, for example, is not known to exist out of Africa; the Kangaroos belong to Australia; the Armadillos do not occur out of South America,—and so on. Further than this, it is possible to divide the earth's surface into a certain number of geographical regions or "*zoological provinces*," each of which is characterised by the occurrence in it of certain associated forms of animal life. Under the head, therefore, of "distribution in space," come two different but allied branches of inquiry. Firstly, we have to inquire as to geographical range enjoyed by each individual *species* of animal; and secondly, we have to determine what *general assemblages* of animals characterise certain large areas or provinces, and this alone demands a brief consideration here.

The geographical distribution of land animals is conditioned partly by the existence of suitable surroundings, and partly by the presence of barriers preventing migrations. Thus, certain contiguous regions might be equally suitable for the existence of the same animals, but they might belong to different zoological provinces if separated by any impassable barrier, such as a lofty chain of mountains. Owing to their power of flight, the geographical distribution of birds is much less limited than that of mammals; and many migratory birds may be said to belong to two zoological provinces. In spite of their powers of locomotion, however, birds are limited by the necessities of their life to definite areas, and a zoological province may be marked by its birds just as well as by its quadrupeds.

The geographical distribution of an animal at the present day by no means necessarily coincides with its former extension in space. Many species are known which now occupy a much more restricted area than they did formerly, owing to changes in climate, the agency of man, or other causes. Similarly, there are species whose present area is much wider than it was originally.

At the present day, naturalists usually adopt either the zoological provinces proposed by Prof. Huxley, or those proposed by Mr Sclater, both arrangements possessing certain features in common. Prof. Huxley proposes to divide the earth's surface into four primary zoological provinces, as follows, each pos-

sessing its own "fauna," or characteristic assemblage of animals:—

I. *Ornithogæa*, or the *Novo-Zelanian Province*, comprising only New Zealand.

II. *Antarctogæa*, or the *Australian Province*, comprising Australia, Tasmania, and the Negrito Islands

III. *Dendrogæa*, or the *Austro-Columbian Province*, including South America, Central America, and Mexico.

IV. *Arctogæa*, including all the rest of the world, and having as sub-provinces,—

1. North America, north of Mexico.
2. Africa, south of the Sahara.
3. Hindostan.
4. The remainder of the Old World (Europe, Africa north of the Sahara, Asia generally, but without Hindostan, &c.)

Mr Sclater, basing his arrangement primarily on the distribution of birds, divides the earth's surface into the following six provinces:—

I. The *Palæarctic Province*, including Europe, Africa north of the Atlas Mountains, and Northern Asia.

II. The *Ethiopian Province*, including Africa south of the Atlas Mountains, and Southern Arabia.

III. The *Indian Province*, including Asia south of the Himalaya Mountains, Southern China, and the Indian Archipelago.

IV. The *Australian Province*, including Australia, Tasmania, New Guinea, New Zealand, and a large proportion of the islands of the Pacific Ocean.

V. The *Nearctic Province*, including North America down to the centre of Mexico.

VI. The *Neotropical Province*, including the whole of South America, Central America, and Southern Mexico.

Leaving the dry land, we find that even in the ocean animals are not distributed at random, but have, on the contrary, a more or less definite range. Without entering at length into this very interesting subject, two or three of the more important facts connected with the distribution of marine life may be stated here. In the first place, certain marine animals affect that portion of the sea-shore which lies between tide-marks, and are therefore more or less completely uncovered twice a-day by the retirement of the tide. Technically, naturalists call the tract between tide-marks the "Littoral Zone" (Latin, *litus*, the

shore). In the second place, we find other animals which do not like to be uncovered by the retiring tide, and which live therefore just below the limit of low water, and usually extend their range till the sea becomes about fifteen fathoms in depth. Within these limits the great Tangle (*Laminaria*) flourishes in profusion, and hence this is called the "Laminarian Zone." Beyond the Laminarian Zone are other regions of different depths, which can usually be recognised more or less distinctly by the animals which inhabit them. Finally, by the researches of Carpenter, Wyville Thomson, Gwyn Jeffreys, Wallich, Sars, Pourtales, Agassiz, and other observers, we know that the "deep sea" properly so called, extending from a depth of 100 fathoms up to at least 3000 or 4000 fathoms, is tenanted by a vast number of animals, constituting a very remarkable and peculiar life-assemblage. We also know now, that, except in very limited depths, the distribution of marine animals is conditioned not by the *depth* of the water, but by its *temperature*. Similar forms of marine life are therefore found inhabiting areas in which the bottom-temperature is the same, irrespective of what the depth of the water may be. And it may happen that two neighbouring areas of the sea-bottom may be inhabited by different assemblages of animals, in spite of their being close together, provided one area is swept by a current of warm water, whilst the other has its temperature lowered by the influx of a cold current.

Distribution in Time.—The distribution of animals in past time, or their "geological distribution," belongs to the science of "*Palæontology*" (Gr. *palaios*, ancient; *onta*, beings; *logos*, a discourse), and constitutes a subject so vast that nothing more can be done here than to indicate one or two of the most elementary considerations relating thereto. In the first place, Geology shows us that a very large portion of the crust of the earth is composed of rocks which existed originally in the form of sand, mud, clay, or ooze, and which formed the floor of the ocean. Other rocks can be shown to have been originally formed by lakes or rivers, and sometimes we find what may be regarded as old land-surfaces or soils. These various kinds of rock, in the second place, often contain in their interior what are called "fossils" or "petrifactions,"—in other words, the remains or traces of animals and plants which lived at the time when the rocks were in actual process of formation. In rocks which have been formed in the sea, the fossils consist chiefly of the skeletons of shell-fish, corals, sea-urchins, and other marine animals; in rocks which have been formed in

lakes or rivers, we have chiefly fresh-water shells and the skeletons of fresh-water fishes; and in ancient soils we find the remains of plants, along with air-breathing animals, such as insects, spiders, or quadrupeds.

We see, then, that animals existed upon the earth for a long period before the appearance of such forms as are now familiar to us; and we have to note, in the third place, that not only are existing animals in many cases different to those which immediately preceded them, but that the globe has really passed through a succession of *periods*, during each of which there flourished an assemblage of animals more or less peculiar to the period. In the later periods of the earth's history, the animals which lived in the sea or in lakes and rivers, or which roamed upon the land or disported themselves in the air, present a general likeness to the animals now in existence, though not identically the same. In the earlier periods, again, the animals are not only "extinct," or in other words no longer existent, but they are very unlike any animals which we see at the present day, and the older the period the greater is this unlikeness.

We have, finally, to remember that though many extinct animals are so peculiar that we have to place them in distinct families or orders, there is at present no known fossil which cannot be referred to one or other of the existing *sub-kingdoms*. We have therefore, so far as our present knowledge goes, no proof of the former existence and disappearance of any "morphological type."

INVERTEBRATE ANIMALS.

SUB-KINGDOM I.—PROTOZOA.

CHAPTER I.

THE sub-kingdom *Protozoa* (Gr. *protos*, first; *zoön*, animal), as the name implies, is the lowest division of the animal kingdom, and comprises a vast number of organisms, most of which are only visible to the microscope, and are therefore not familiar to the majority of people. Some few, however, such as the sponges, form colonies, which often attain a comparatively gigantic size. From their low position in the animal scale, it arises that the *Protozoa* are mainly characterised by the absence of organs and structures which occur in higher beings, and they possess few positive characters by which they can be distinguished.

All the *Protozoa* are composed of that elementary matter of life to which the name of "protoplasm" is applied. As we have already seen, protoplasm is allied in its chemical nature to white-of-egg (albumen), but in the *Protozoa* it generally possesses in addition numerous oil-globules scattered through it. In the higher animals, the protoplasm of the body usually undergoes much modification, and the organism becomes ultimately very complex in its structure. In the *Protozoa*, on the other hand, the body remains more or less unchanged, and continues throughout life to be composed of simple protoplasm, or, as it is often termed in these lowly beings, "sarcode" (Gr. *sarx*, flesh; and *eidos*, form). In fact, it very often happens that the body of the *Protozoa* exhibits no definite *organisation* or *structure*, but is composed simply of what looks to the eye like jelly or thin glue, with a few floating particles in it. In other

instances there are definite organs, but these are always of the simplest character.

In no case is the body of any *Protozoön* composed of a succession of more or less similar parts or "segments," as occurs in so many of the higher animals, though there is sometimes a semblance of this, owing to the existence of the peculiar power of throwing out buds. There is no nervous system, nor does the

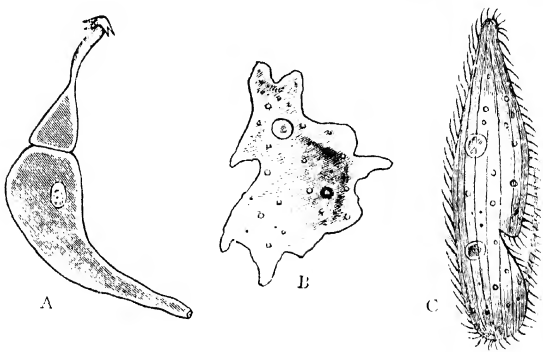


Fig. 3.—Protozoa. A, Gregarine; B, Rhizopod; C, Infusorian.

animal possess any special organs ("organs of sense") for the perception of light, sounds, smells, or the like. Some of the *Protozoa*, however, show a decided power of appreciating which side of their habitation may be illuminated, in spite of the fact that they have no eyes. Finally, the apparatus of digestion is of the simplest character, or does not exist at all in a distinct and definite form.

The sub-kingdom *Protozoa* is usually divided into three great groups or "classes," known by the names of *Gregarinidæ*, *Rhizopoda*, and *Infusoria*, but the first of these needs little more than mention.

CLASS I. GREGARINIDÆ.—The "Gregarines" (Lat. *gregarius*, living in flocks) are remarkable amongst the *Protozoa* in the fact that they do not lead an independent existence, but are *parasitic*, and live in the interior of other animals. They vary in size from less than the head of a small pin up to nearly half an inch, when they look like little worms; and they are found in the intestines of various animals, such as the lobster, cock-

roach, earthworm, &c. Like other internal parasites, the Gregarines live on the juices of their host, and, apparently as a consequence of not depending on their own exertions for food, possess a very simple, and indeed degraded, organisation. The body (fig. 3, A) is composed of an external membranous envelope, filled with granular protoplasm, and containing in its interior a little oval sac or bladder, which is termed the "nucleus," and is probably connected with reproduction. Sometimes there is a kind of hooked head, but in no case is there any mouth, and the animal lives simply by imbibition through its skin. There are also no distinct organs of locomotion, but the animal moves slowly by a kind of contractile movement of the body.

CLASS II. RHIZOPODA.—This class of the *Protozoa* comprises the most characteristic and typical forms of the whole subkingdom, and derives its name of *Rhizopoda* (Gr. *rhiza*, root; and *pous*, foot), or "root-footed" animalcules, from the fact that they all possess the power of throwing out temporary processes of the body-substance, which they employ in moving about and in obtaining food. These processes can be thrown out from a part or the whole of the surface of the body, and they are termed "pseudopodia," from the Greek words *pseudos*, falsity, and *pous*, a foot. This name is given them because they are not permanent organs like the feet of the higher animals, but can be produced at will, and can be withdrawn again into the substance of the body, into which they melt, without leaving a trace behind.

As types or examples of the *Rhizopoda*, we may briefly consider the *Amœba*, or Proteus-animalcule, the so-called *Foraminifera*, and the Sponges.

The *Amœba* (Gr. *amoibos*, changing) derives both its scientific and its common name from the endless changes of form which it exhibits (fig. 4). It can be obtained for examination either from the waters of stagnant pools, or simply by exposing to light and warmth a little water in which any animal or vegetable substance has been soaked.

The *Amœba* possesses a special interest as exhibiting to us, the vital phenomena of a minute free-living mass of protoplasm. Similar masses of protoplasm, even when they form portions of a complex organisation, if similarly free, present similar phenomena. Thus, the little masses of protoplasm which float in the blood of man and the higher animals ("white blood-corpuscles"), as well as other elements of the human body both in

health and disease, exhibit actions precisely similar to those of small *Amœbæ*. The *Amœba*, therefore, deserves special study, since we may regard most of its vital phenomena as being simply those inherent in living protoplasm in all its forms.

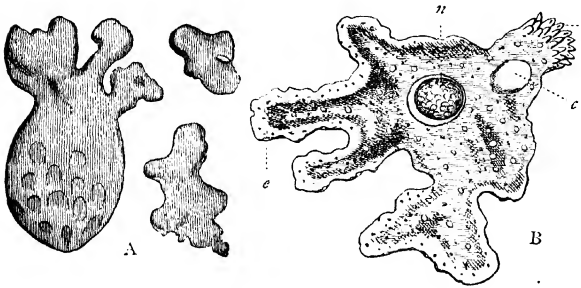


Fig. 4.—A, *Amœbæ* developed in fluids containing organic matter, very greatly magnified (after Beale). B, *Amœba princeps* (after Carter), highly magnified: *c* Rudimentary circulatory organ or heart; *e* Outer, transparent layer of the body.

The *Amœba* is invisible to the naked eye, and can only be studied under the microscope. It has the form of a little mass of jelly-like protoplasm (fig. 4), the outer layer of which is somewhat firmer and more transparent than the rest, whilst the interior contains more or less numerous solid particles or granules, along with larger clear spaces apparently formed by globules of water. Often, also, there are visible minute plants or other microscopic organisms which the *Amœba* has swallowed, but has not digested. In fact we can actually *feed* the *Amœba*, by adding some substance such as indigo to the water, when the particles of the pigment can be seen to be taken into the interior in the manner to be described immediately. As the animal is watched, it will be seen to push out a portion of its substance in the form of a blunt finger-like process or processes in some particular direction. This pushing out of prolongations of sarcode, or pseudopodia, can be effected from almost every part of the body; and the processes themselves assume such diverse shapes that the figure of the animal, when active, is hardly the same for any length of time together. They serve the purpose of feet, and by their means the *Amœba* creeps about with tolerable facility. In fact it might almost be said, without exaggeration, that the animal appears to *flow* in any direction it may wish, much as a drop of any viscous fluid would behave if

placed upon a glass slide, the level of which was constantly being altered. When withdrawn, the pseudopodia simply melt into the substance of the body. By means of these extemporised feet the *Amœba* not only changes its place, but also obtains its food. When it comes into contact with any nutritive particle, it wraps a temporary arm around it, and drags it into the interior of the body, to be digested if possible, but if not, to be rejected by a similar but reversed action. There is no permanent mouth therefore; but in this convenient manner almost any part of the surface of the body can be made to do duty as a temporary mouth. There is no digestive cavity or stomach; there are no breathing-organs; there are no organs of the senses; nor is there a nervous system; and there is only a doubtful rudiment of the circulatory system, in the form of a "contractile vesicle." This is a little chamber which expands and contracts at regular intervals, driving the fluid contained in it through the body. The contained fluid is usually said to be derived from the digestion of the food, in which case it would correspond to the blood, and the chamber itself would correspond to the heart, of the higher animals. It is stated, however, that radiating tubes have been seen proceeding from the contractile vesicle, and that these communicate with the exterior. In this case the fluid contained in the vesicle will only be water, and it would correspond with what will afterwards be described as the "water-vascular system." Lastly, the *Amœba* possesses an oval solid body, the "nucleus," which is probably connected with reproduction, but there are no other internal organs of any kind. The *Amœba* appears to reproduce itself chiefly by a process of cleavage, or, as it is technically called, "fission" (Lat. *findo*, I cleave). In this process the body gradually divides or splits into two parts, each of which becomes a separate and independent individual. In other cases a fresh being may be produced simply by the casting off of a single pseudopodium.

More interesting than the *Amœba* from every point of view are the minute shelled animalcules known as *Foraminifera* (fig. 5). The *Foraminifera* are almost all extremely minute, but they are better known than they would otherwise be, in consequence of the fact that they have the power of secreting a hard covering or shell — the "test" — which is composed either of carbonate of lime, or of particles of sand cemented together by some animal cement. For this reason, too, they exhibit a false kind of complexity of structure, for the shells are often very elaborate in their structure, and are usually exquisitely beautiful in their form. At first sight, therefore, we

might imagine that the *Foraminifera* were of a very high grade of organisation; and for a long time, indeed, they were actually placed in the same class with the Pearly Nautilus, merely on account of the form of the shell. When we come, however, to examine the soft body contained within the shell, the eye, fortified by the splendid appliances of the modern microscope, fails to discover anything which could be called *structure* or organisation. The body of any one of the *Foraminifera* consists, in fact, of nothing more than jelly-like structureless sarcode, containing only a few microscopic particles or granules and oil-globules. Even the so-called "nucleus" of the *Amœba* has not been universally recognised in the *Foraminifera*, and no other internal organs are known to exist in the sarcode-body. The *Foraminifera*, however, possess the power of giving out numerous pseudopodia or processes of their body-substance, which agree with those of the *Amœba* in serving for locomotion and for obtaining food. In this case, however, the pseudopodia differ altogether from the blunt and finger-shaped processes of the *Amœba*, since they are very long, attenuated, and thread-like, and interlace with one another towards their extremities (fig. 5, *b*, *c*), so as to form a network like "an animated spider's web" (Carpenter). Under high powers of the microscope, too, the pseudopodia show numerous minute granules or solid particles which are in constant movement and circulation.

As the body of a Foraminifer is enclosed in a hard covering or shell, the pseudopodia can only be emitted wherever the shell is absent, and here we come to an important distinction among the *Foraminifera*. In one group the walls of the shell are not perforated by any holes, and consequently the pseudopodia can only be protruded from the mouth of the shell (fig. 5, *b*). In another group, however, not only are the pseudopodia protruded from the mouth of the shell, but the entire shell is perforated by a number of minute holes, or "foramina," through which the filaments of sarcode are given out (fig. 5, *c*). From this circumstance the name *Foraminifera* has been itself derived (Lat. *foramen*, an aperture; and *fero*, I carry).

The form of the shell in the *Foraminifera* is exceedingly different in different cases. Sometimes it consists of a single chamber of shell including a little mass of protoplasm in its interior, as in the beautiful flask-shaped *Lagena* (fig. 5, *a*). At other times it consists of an assemblage of little chambers, all communicating with one another, and all filled with sarcode. In this latter case, the different chambers are very differently

arranged in different kinds, and the resulting form of the shell is very variable, being straight, bow-shaped, spiral, top-shaped, &c.

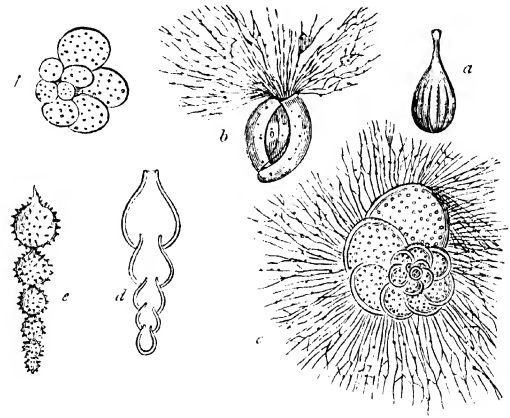


Fig. 5.—Morphology of the Foraminifera. *a Lagena*, having a single-chambered shell; *b Miliola* (after Schultze), showing the thread-like pseudopodia protruded from the mouth of the shell; *c Discorbina* (after Schultze), showing the many-chambered shell, with the pseudopodia protruded from the entire surface of the shell by minute apertures; *d* Section of *Nodosaria* (after Carpenter), showing the chambers; *e Nodosaria hispida*; *f Globigerina bulloides*.

The size of the shell is also very different in different cases. Most of the commoner living forms, though visible to the naked eye, are so small that they cannot be properly made out except by the use of a magnifying-glass or microscope. A few of the fossil *Foraminifera* are quite large and conspicuous objects, sometimes several inches in circumference, but all require the microscope to elucidate their internal structure.

The *Foraminifera* live in the sea, or occasionally in fresh waters. Two or three of the commoner forms may be detected on the fronds of the tangle at low water on our own coasts, but they are much more abundant in warm than in cold seas, and they live mostly in the open ocean, so that they are mainly to be obtained by the use of the dredge or the towing-net. In the tropics and in heated seas, the sand of the sea-shore is often to a great extent composed of the castaway shells of these minute organisms, and the student may readily obtain some of the commoner species for examination by examining

the sand which the sponges of commerce contain in their interior before they have been used. One of the most interesting facts as regards the distribution of the *Foraminifera* at the present day, is their great abundance in the various great oceans far from land. Whether they live at the bottom, or float near the surface, or enjoy both habits of life, has not been altogether satisfactorily determined. It is certain, however, that the floor of the deep Atlantic and other great oceans is in many places covered, over large areas, with a peculiar brownish mud or "ooze," which is in many respects exceedingly similar to unconsolidated chalk, and which is almost entirely composed of the minute shells of *Foraminifera*. Foraminiferal mud or "ooze" of this kind has been found in the Atlantic at a depth of nearly 15,000 feet, or not far short of three miles.

The *Foraminifera*, also, are of special interest from a geological point of view. The oldest of known fossils—that is to say, the oldest created being that our researches have as yet brought to light—appears to have been a gigantic *Foraminifer*. Small as they for the most part are, the shells of the *Foraminifera* are often accumulated in certain localities in such vast numbers that they form rock-masses, which may be hundreds or thousands of feet in thickness, and which may extend over areas of thousands of square miles. The Pyramids of Egypt and the modern city of Paris are built up to large extent out of the skeletons of these minute organisms. In the same way, the great formation of the White Chalk, which stretches from Ireland to the Crimea, and which sometimes attains a thickness of no less than 600 feet, is almost entirely composed of the microscopic shells of the *Foraminifera*.

Closely allied to the *Foraminifera* is a group of exquisitely beautiful little organisms, which are known as *Polycystina* (fig. 6, *b*). These are all microscopic in size, and they agree with the *Foraminifera* in possessing a structureless sarcode-body, enclosed in a perforated shell, and capable of emitting numerous thread-like interlacing pseudopodia. They differ from the *Foraminifera* in the fact that the shell is always perforated with apertures for the pseudopodia, and that it is composed of flint. The shells are therefore quite transparent and glassy, and they are usually of extreme beauty, being variously sculptured, and often adorned with spines. In other nearly-related forms, such as *Acanthometra* (fig. 6, *a*), the sarcode-body is not enclosed in a distinct shell, but is furnished with long radiating spines of flint. The *Polycystina* live in the sea exclusively, and their shells are commonly found along with those of the *Foraminifera*

in the Atlantic "ooze." They are also not uncommonly found aggregated together in such numbers as to form deposits of very considerable extent and thickness. This is the case,

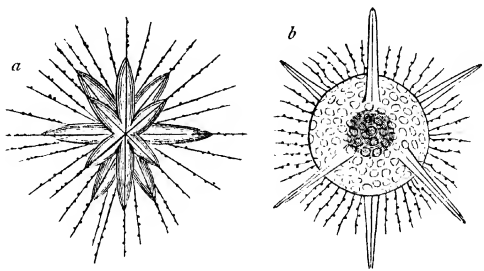


Fig. 6.—*a Acanthometra*; *b Haliomma*, one of the *Polycystina*, showing the shell and the radiating pseudopodia. (After Müller.)

for instance, in Barbadoes, where there is a well-known bed, which is called "Barbadoes earth," and is composed almost entirely of the minute flinty shells of the *Polycystina*.

The last of the *Rhizopoda* which require notice are the Sponges (*Spongida*), forming a singular group of organisms which were long believed to be plants, but are now almost universally regarded as animals. At first sight the Sponges appear to be extremely complicated, but we readily arrive at a conception of their true nature when we understand that a Sponge is not a single animal, but is a *colony* or aggregation of partially independent beings. For our present purpose, in fact, we may regard a Sponge as being nothing more than a colony or assemblage of *Amœbæ*, which mostly has the power of secreting for itself a hard framework or skeleton by which the whole structure is supported. If we take one of the common horny sponges of commerce, we find that it is composed of two distinct elements, the "skeleton" and the "sponge-flesh." What we buy as the sponge is not really the animal, but is nothing more than the *skeleton*, from which all the animal matter has been artificially removed. The skeleton of a horny Sponge (fig. 7, A) is composed of innumerable horny fibres, all inextricably interwoven and interlaced, so as to form a species of framework, which is perforated by numerous apertures and canals of different sizes. The skeleton is in some instances further strengthened by numerous needle-like bodies of various forms, which are termed

"spicula," and which consist sometimes of flint and sometimes of lime. In certain Sponges the skeleton is entirely composed of spicules, which are composed of flint in the so-called "siliceous" sponges, and of lime in the "calcareous" sponges.

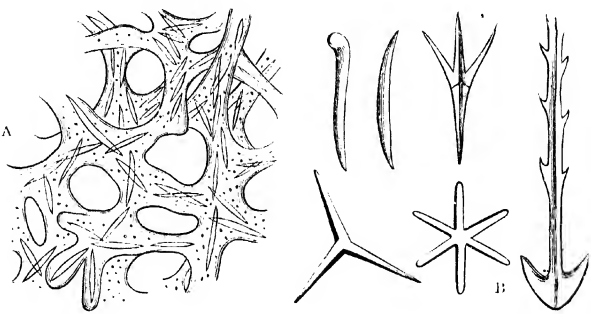


Fig. 7.—A, Fragment of the skeleton of a horny sponge (after Bowerbank), showing interlacing horny fibres with spicula. B, Different forms of the spicules of sponges, much magnified.

In any case, when the sponge is alive, the skeleton is entirely covered by the "sponge-flesh," which forms a gelatinous covering, resembling white-of-egg in texture, for every portion of the entire framework, both within and without. This "flesh" is truly the animal element of the sponge, and it is, of course, removed in the sponges which we employ. If, however, a portion of this slimy sponge-flesh be taken and placed under the microscope, it is found to be composed of a great number of minute masses of sarcode, all more or less completely independent of one another, and each very closely resembling the animalcule which has been already described as the *Amœba*. Each of these separate "sponge-particles," as they are called, can thrust out little processes of sarcode, in the form of pseudopodia, and in some cases each is furnished with a vibrating filament or "cilium." The sponge-particles obtain food by means of these processes of sarcode, just as we saw in the *Amœba*. The Amœba, however, is free, and can go in search of its food. The sponge-particles, on the other hand, are members of a community or colony, which they cannot leave; and for this reason some arrangement is necessary by which food may be brought to them without their going to look for it. This is effected in

a very interesting manner by what is called the "aquiferous" or water-carrying system of the sponge. If a common sponge be examined, it will be at once seen that the surface exhibits two distinct sets of holes. The apertures of the one set are extremely minute and very numerous, and they are called the "inhalant apertures" or "pores." The other apertures are very much fewer in number and much larger in size, and they are called the "exhalant apertures" or "oscula." The large apertures or oscula are permanent, but they can be opened or closed at will; whilst the smaller apertures or pores appear to be formed afresh wherever they are required. If a sponge be examined in a living state, it is found that these apertures,

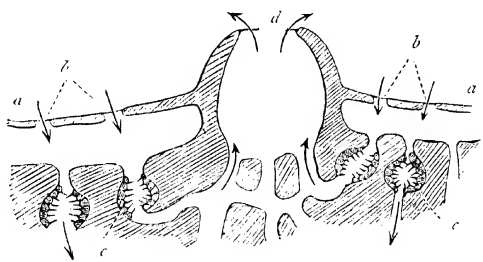


Fig. 8.—Diagrammatic section of *Spongilla* (after Huxley). *a a* Outer layer of the sponge; *b b* Inhalant apertures or "pores;" *c c* Ciliated chambers; *d* An exhalant aperture or "osculum."

and the canals which connect them, serve to maintain a constant and singular circulation of water through every portion of the sponge. The water is admitted by the smaller apertures or pores (fig. 8, *b*, *b*), circulates through the entire organism, and is expelled again in steady currents from the larger apertures or oscula. In this way particles of food are incessantly brought within the reach of every individual sponge-particle, and the outgoing currents carry off with them all the useless matters which might otherwise accumulate injuriously within the organism. A sponge, in fact, may be compared to "a kind of subaqueous city, where the people are arranged about the streets and roads in such a manner that each can easily appropriate his food from the water as it passes along" (Huxley). The mechanism by which this circulation of water is maintained is found in certain chambers (fig. 8, *c*, *c*) in the interior of the sponge, which are lined with sponge-particles, each of which

carries a single vibrating filament or "cilium." By the lashing movement of these the water is driven into the deeper parts of the sponge.

It follows from the above that one of the most striking external features in any ordinary sponge, is the existence at the surface of two sets of apertures, by which the water passes in and out of the organism. In the simplest form of sponge (fig. 9, B) the body is perforated with a vast number of minute apertures ("pores") for the entrance of the water, and there is one large aperture ("osculum") by which the water is again ex-

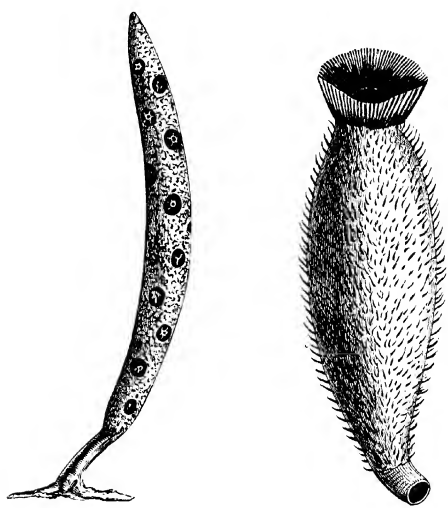


Fig. 9.—A, *Axinella polypoides*, a fibrous sponge showing oscula and pores. B, *Sycandra ciliata*, a calcareous sponge, enlarged, showing the single terminal osculum. (After Schmidt.)

pelled. In this case, the body may be regarded as a simple cylindrical tube, fastened by its base, with a central cavity which communicates with the external world by a large terminal aperture, and numerous small lateral perforations. More commonly, however, a sponge consists of a common mass, per-

forated not only by innumerable minute pores, but also by many large openings for the expulsion of the water which has circulated through the body.

Sponges, when full-grown, are almost always fixed to some foreign object. Usually they are rooted firmly to rocks; but they may simply live half buried in the sand, or they may be attached to the shells of crabs or other marine animals. Some of them bore singular winding holes and tunnels in the shells of oysters and other shell-fish. The young sponges have little hair-like processes ("cilia") by the vibration of which they swim about actively, and they thus have the power of spreading from place to place. When the young sponge, however, finds a suitable locality, it fixes itself, and becomes deprived of the power of locomotion.

Most of the sponges are not particularly attractive in their external appearance, except to naturalists; but some of the flinty sponges, such as the Venus's Flower-basket, are amongst the most beautiful of natural objects, owing to the exquisite pattern of the skeleton and its glassy texture. With the exception of the single genus *Spongilla*, which is found in lakes and rivers, all living sponges inhabit the sea. Many of the commoner forms may be found on our own coasts at low water; but others live in the deepest recesses of the ocean that have as yet been explored by the dredge. The sponges of commerce owe their value to the possession of a horny fibrous skeleton without spicules. The best of them are obtained in the Mediterranean, but inferior kinds are imported from the West Indies. They grow firmly attached to rocks below the sea, and are obtained either by dredging or diving.

CLASS III. INFUSORIA.—The last class of the *Protozoa* is that of the *Infusoria*, or so-called "Infusorian Animalcules." The animals included under this head are, without exception, microscopic in size, and they are found in countless numbers in most collections of stagnant water, and in the sea. They acquire their name of *Infusoria*, however, from their occurrence in another locality under the following singular circumstances: If, namely, a little water be taken in which any animal or vegetable substance has been soaked, we obtain what is called an "organic infusion"—namely a fluid containing organic matter in solution. If this fluid be boiled, so as to kill all living beings which may be contained in it, and be then allowed to stand for a few days, in a warm place, exposed to light, a great number of living organisms may be detected in it by

means of the microscope. Amongst these will generally be found some of the members of the present class, and hence the name applied to them.

Most of the *Infusoria* are free-swimming independent animals, but some of them form colonies by budding, and these present a striking resemblance to miniature plants. As a type of the former group may be taken *Paramœcium*, or the "Slipper-animalcule," as we may call it; and of the latter, the pretty little Bell-animalcule or *Vorticella*. The two most important characters by which the *Infusoria* are distinguished as a whole from the other groups of the *Protozoa*, are the possession of a mouth and short gullet, and the inability to thrust out those temporary processes of sarcode which have been described under the name of pseudopodia, and are so characteristic of the *Rhizopoda*.

Paramœcium (fig. 10) presents itself in the form of a little

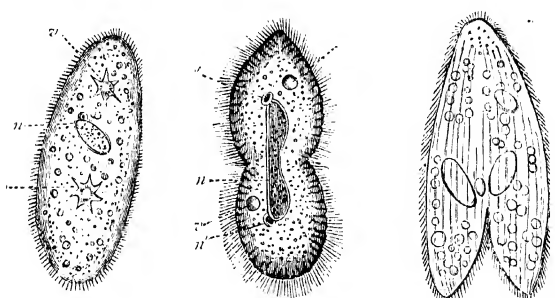


Fig. 10.—A, *Paramœcium*, showing the nucleus (*n*) and two contractile vesicle (*v*); B, *Paramœcium bursaria* (after Stein), dividing transversely; C, *Paramœcium aurelia* (after Ehrenberg), dividing longitudinally.

melon- or slipper-shaped creature, almost perfectly transparent, and showing only a few dark granules and circular spaces. This is all that a first glance would reveal, but the observer would be immediately struck with its great activity in the absence of any conspicuous organs of locomotion. Careful observation, however, soon shows that *Paramœcium* owes its power of changing its place to innumerable little microscopical filaments or hairs which are called "cilia" (Lat. *cilium*, an eyelash). These cilia cover the entire surface of the body, and are in almost constant vibration, lashing to and fro with a speed

too great to be followed by the eye, but being at the same time under the control of the animal. Not only does the animal move by means of the combined efforts of the innumerable cilia, but it likewise obtains food by the same agency. The cilia, namely, set up currents in the surrounding water, so that each *Paramœcium* forms the centre, as it were, of a little whirlpool, and it is by means of these currents that particles of food are brought within the reach of the mouth.

Unlike the *Amœba*, the animal possesses a distinct mouth and short gullet, but it has no definite stomach. The particles of food pass into the soft semi-fluid protoplasm which constitutes the central portion of the body, and there they undergo a kind of circulation or rotation. Often each of the engulfed particles is surrounded by a little drop of water, forming a clear circular space; and the appearance thus produced gave rise formerly to the belief that each of these animalcules possessed many stomachs. Undigested particles of food are rejected by a minute vent situated near the mouth.

The only internal organs possessed by *Paramœcium* are one or more "contractile vesicles," and the structures which are termed the "nucleus" and "nucleolus." The latter are organs connected with reproduction; and the contractile vesicles are like those previously described in the *Amœba*, being contractile chambers filled with a colourless fluid, and apparently discharging the functions of a heart.

The Slipper-animalcules not only lay eggs, but have the power of reproducing themselves by cleavage or division of their own bodies into two parts, each of which becomes an independent being. The division may be longways or across (fig. 10, B and C), and multiplication can by this method be very rapidly carried on.

The Bell-animalcules or *Vorticellæ* (fig. 11, *c*) may be found in any stagnant pool, attached to the stems of aquatic plants, and they form an excellent example of those *Infusoria* which are permanently rooted and fixed to one spot in their adult condition. The body of each is essentially like that of *Paramœcium* in structure, but is cup-shaped, and has the cilia collected into a kind of fringe round the upper margin; whilst the base is attached to the object on which the colony grows by means of a flexible contractile filament or stalk. A kind of transition between *Vorticella* and *Paramœcium* is afforded by the so-called Trumpet-animalcule or *Stentor* (fig. 11, *b*), which can detach itself and swim about at will, at the same time that

cavity, and the body-cavity, therefore, never communicates with the external world through the mouth.

In addition to the above-mentioned peculiarity, all the Cœlenterate animals possess bodies which are essentially composed of two distinct layers—an outer layer, which forms the skin; and an inner layer, which lines the body-cavity and interior of the animal. (These layers are diagrammatically

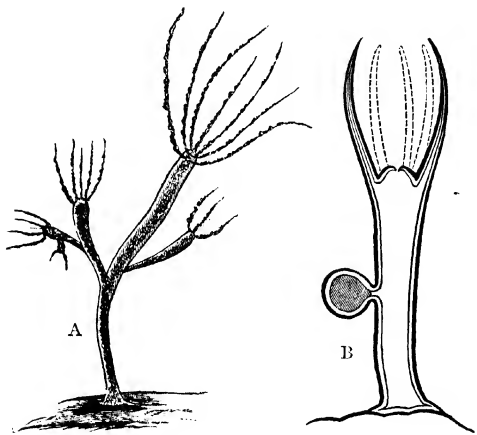


Fig. 12.—A, The Common Hydra (*Hydra vulgaris*), carrying young *Hydræ* which it has produced by budding, considerably magnified (after Hincks); B, Diagrammatic section of the *Hydra*, showing the mouth surrounded by the tentacles, and the disc of attachment; the dark and light lines indicate the two layers of the integument, and on one side of the body is shown a single large egg. The mouth opens directly into the general cavity of the body.

represented by the dark and light lines in fig. 12, B). The outer layer of the body is also furnished with numerous little organs of offence and defence, which are termed "thread-cells" or "nettle-cells," and which gives the animal the power of stinging to a greater or less degree. Each thread-cell (fig. 13) is a little microscopic sac or bladder, filled with fluid, and carrying at one end a long filament or thread, the structure of which is often very complicated. The thread can be darted out with great rapidity and force, and it is used by the animal in capturing its prey, apparently producing some poisonous or benumbing effect. In most Cœlenterates, the thread-cells are

too weak to pierce the human skin, and consequently most of these animals may be handled by man without injury. Some of the Sea-anemones, however, and more especially the great Sea-blubbers, sting more or less severely, giving rise in thin-skinned people to a good deal of irritation, and sometimes even producing dangerous symptoms. Finally, a general character of the *Cœlenterata* is found in the fact that the organs round the mouth are arranged in a star-like or *radiate* manner, and this arrangement often extends to the internal organs as well.

Fig. 13.—Thread-cell of the *Hydra*, much magnified.

The sub-kingdom *Cœlenterata* is divided into two great divisions or classes, termed respectively the *Hydrozoa* and the *Actinozoa*. In the *Hydrozoa* there is no digestive cavity distinct from the general body-cavity, the mouth opening directly into the cavity of the body. In the *Actinozoa*, on the other hand, there is a distinct digestive sac or stomach, but this opens below directly into the body-cavity, so that the two freely communicate with one another. The former includes the Sea-jellies, Sea-firs, and their allies; the latter comprises the Corals, Sea-anemones, &c.

HYDROZOA.

CHAPTER III.

HYDROID ZOOPHYTES.

In all the Hydrozoa, as just mentioned, there is *no distinct stomach, but the mouth opens into the body-cavity directly, so that the body-cavity actually becomes the sole digestive cavity.* An additional character of the class is that *the reproductive organs are in the form of external processes of the body.* (See fig. 12, B.)

The *Hydrozoa* are all aquatic in their habits, and with the exception of two genera, they are all inhabitants of the sea. The class includes a vast number of animals which need not be

out by the Abbé Trembley of Geneva. Thus, the body of the *Hydra* may be divided into as many portions as we please with a knife, and the result is that, instead of the animal being killed, all of the fragments become developed into perfect Polypes. Mechanical injury thus serves simply as a method of multiplication, and nothing short of absolute annihilation seems to produce its actual death.

The *Hydra* is a "simple" animal, but the remaining members of the Hydroid Zoophytes are mostly what are called "compound" animals, and before considering these it is necessary to understand the meaning of these terms. There is no difficulty in understanding what is meant by a *simple* animal, for it is simply what, in ordinary language, we call an "individual." A dog, a fowl, or an oyster, is a "simple" animal, and we have no difficulty in appreciating the *individuality* of each of these. If we analyse this individuality, however, we find it to arise from the fact that each of these animals is the result of the development of one egg, and that no similar animal can be produced again, except by the production of another similar egg. This is the case with all the Vertebrate Animals, and with most of the higher Invertebrates; but a very different and much more complicated state of things exists in many of the lower Invertebrates. In many of these latter, the egg gives rise, not to one single animal, but to a kind of *colony* or *society*, formed of several, sometimes of thousands, of semi-independent beings, more or less closely united with one another.

The method in which these "*compound*" animals or colonies are produced, is not difficult to understand. They are not formed directly out of the egg, but are the result of a gradual growth. The egg gives rise in the first instance to a simple organism, and this in turn *repeats itself*, either by throwing out *buds* or by *cleaving* itself into distinct portions, each of which becomes developed into a new being similar to that producing it. In fact, it is like the growth of a tree—which, truly, is a compound organism. The seed of a tree produces a young plant which has at first only one or two leaves; but the young plant has the power of throwing out buds, till ultimately it may possess many thousands of leaves, all produced by budding from the original seedling, and all united into one whole. And the leaves of a tree may to a certain extent be considered as semi-independent beings. Each has the power of absorbing and digesting nutritive material; the life of the whole tree is independent of the life of each individual leaf. The tree is kept alive and is enabled to grow by the combined exertions of

all the leaves, but it can lose many of them, or all of them for a time, without itself being killed.

We may therefore fairly compare a compound animal to a tree with its leaves; but some striking peculiarities present themselves in the case of compound animals. In a tree we have a colony composed partly of leaves and partly of flowers, united by the branches and trunk, and remaining connected together so long as they are actively alive. We have further to notice that the leaves and flowers have different functions, the leaves serving to *nourish* the tree, whilst the flowers are concerned with the production of *seeds*, and therefore with *reproduction*. In the case of compound animals, the state of things differs in different cases, the following being some of the chief variations observed :—

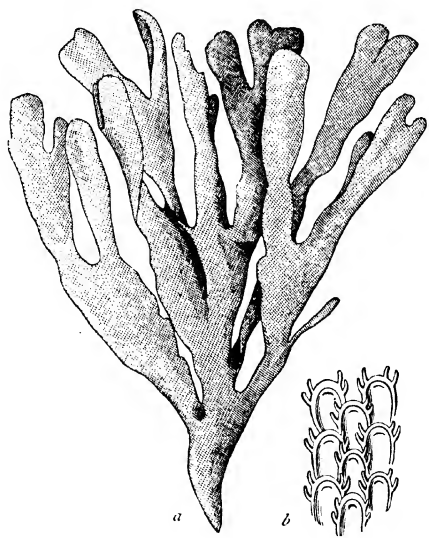


Fig. 15.—*Flustra foliacea*, one of the Sea-mats. *a* The plant-like colony, natural size; *b* A fragment of the colony magnified, showing the little chambers or cells, in which the separate animals forming the colony are contained.

Firstly, the colony may consist of a number of semi-independent beings, all united, as it were, by their integument or

skin, and each perfect in itself. In such a case each member of the colony is able both to nourish itself and to produce eggs, and the colony resembles a tree chiefly in the fact that it is produced by budding from one original egg. As an example of this we may take the animals which will subsequently be spoken of as Sea-mats (Polyzoa). In these (fig. 15) we are presented with plant-like colonies, composed of numerous similar and half-independent beings, each of which has the power of growing and feeding itself, and of producing eggs. Each egg produces a colony of this kind, the original being which springs from the egg having the power of repeating itself by budding.

Secondly, the colony or compound organism may consist of *two sets of semi-independent beings*, all united together, but discharging different functions, the one set being concerned with the nutrition of the colony, whilst the other set is concerned with laying eggs, and therefore with reproduction. This is the case with many of the Hydroid Zoophytes (fig. 16), and here the parallelism with a tree is complete. The tree has leaves and flowers, all forming parts of one whole, but discharging different functions, and differing considerably in appearance and form; and precisely the same is the case with the Zoophyte.

Thirdly, we have a group of cases in which the colony consists, as in the preceding, of two sets of members, one of which is devoted to nutrition and the other to reproduction; but there is the remarkable new feature that *the reproductive buds do not remain permanently connected with the parent colony*. The nutritive members of the colony remain permanently attached to one another, but the reproductive members are early detached from the colony to lead an entirely independent existence, and they may increase in size after detachment till they exceed many thousand times the dimensions of the original growth which produced them. It is as if a tree could throw off its flowers to lead an independent life, and that these flowers should have the power of growth and nutrition, so that they might ultimately much exceed the whole tree in bulk. These detached reproductive buds differ greatly from the original colony in form and appearance—so much so that they were long supposed to be distinct animals—but they only live till they are able to produce eggs, and their eggs give rise, not to beings like themselves, but to plant-like colonies similar to those by which these strange locomotive buds were in the first instance produced. This peculiar "alternation of generations,"

as it has been termed, occurs, as we shall immediately see, in many of the Hydroid Zoophytes.

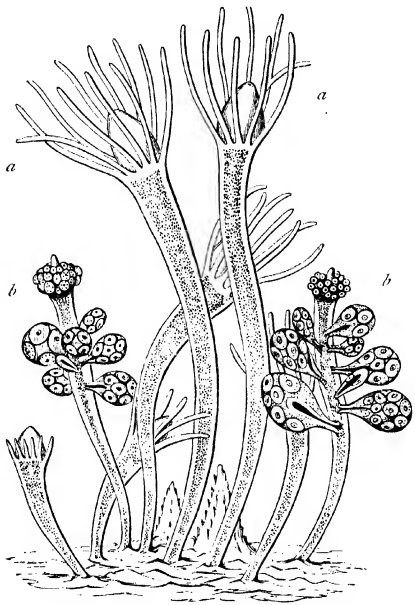


Fig. 16.—A portion of the colony of a Hydroid Zoophyte (*Hydractinia echinata*) enlarged. *a*, *a* Nutritive members of the colony; *b*, *b* Generative or egg-producing members of the colony. (After Hincks.)

The names used to express the different parts of a compound Hydroid Zoophyte are numerous; but it is not essential to know more than the following. The semi-independent members of the colony, which are concerned with its growth and nutrition, are called the "*polypites;*" the common fleshy stem or trunk which carries the polypites is called the "*cœnosarc*" (Gr. *koinos*, common; *sarx*, flesh); the horny case or sheath with which the colony is invested is called the "*polypary;*" and the reproductive members of the colony, whether free or attached, are known by the general name of "gonophores" (Gr. *gonos*, offspring; and *phero*, I carry).

Having premised so much, we may now briefly consider the characters and life-history of some of the commoner compound Hydroid Zoophytes. The colonies formed by these singular animals are very common on most coasts, and are easily recognised by their plant-like form, and by the brown horny integument or skeleton with which the outer surface of the colony is protected. They are rooted to some foreign object, and are usually regarded as being sea-weeds; but they are truly animals, and are genrally known by the popular names of "Corallines," "Sea-firs," and "Sea-wreaths."

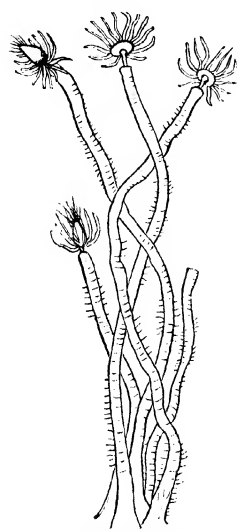


Fig. 17.—Fragment of *Tubularia indivisa*, natural size.

As a good and far from uncommon example of a well-marked group of the compound Hydroid Zoophytes, we may take the so-called "Pipe-coralline" (*Tubularia*). This beautiful zoophyte (fig. 17) inhabits the sea, and is gregarious in its habits, consisting of numerous clustered horny tubes, which resemble straws in appearance, and are fixed by their bases to some solid object, such as a shell or stone. Each tube is filled with a soft semi-fluid reddish substance, and from its open extremity can be protruded a single polypite. The polypites are bright red in colour, and cannot fully be withdrawn within their tubes. The mouth is placed at the free end of the polypite, and is surrounded by two rows of tentacles, one consisting of numerous short tentacles placed directly round the mouth, whilst the other is composed of from thirty to forty filaments of much greater length, arising from the polypite about its middle or near the base. Near the insertion of these long tentacles, at proper seasons, are produced buds, in which the elements of reproduction (the ova and sperm-cells) are produced; but the buds themselves are not detached from the polypite. These "generative buds," as just said, in *Tubularia*, and in all the other *Hydrozoa* in which they occur, are technically called "gonophores."

As another example of the Hydroid Zoophytes, we may take the Sea-firs, technically called *Sertularians* (fig. 18). Every visitor at the seaside is acquainted with the Sea-firs and their allies; but they are usually, in fact almost invariably, set down as sea-weeds. What we pick up, however, on the shore, is not the true animal, but is simply its outer covering or skeleton, which is composed of a brown horny substance. To form an accurate idea of a Sea-fir or Sertularian, we have two things to place before our imagination. We must, firstly, imagine that we have a number of little animals (fig. 18, *b*), in all essential

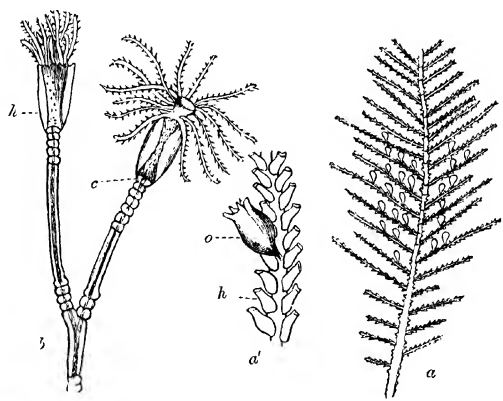


Fig. 18.—*a* Fragment of *Sertularia pinnata*, natural size; *a'* Branch of the same magnified, showing the little cells ("hydrothecæ") in which the polypites are contained, and also a reproductive capsule; *b* Fragment of *Campanularia neglecta* (after Hincks), showing the polypites in their cups. Magnified.

points of their structure exactly similar to the *Hydra*, but all permanently united to one another by a common branched stem or trunk (the "cœnosarc"). This assemblage of little Hydra-like beings—polypites—forms a permanent colony, all the members of which are attached for life to one another. The entire colony is produced by budding from a single primitive polypite, and each polypite is exactly like the *Hydra* in essential structure. Each, namely, consists of a little cup-shaped or cylindrical body, enclosing a single chamber, which is both body-cavity and stomach, and having at one end a mouth surrounded by a circlet of tentacles (fig. 18, *b*). At its lower end

the body-cavity opens into a tubular cavity, which is everywhere excavated in the substance of the common connecting trunk or "cœnosarc," and which is filled with a nutritive fluid, by means of which the vitality of the whole colony is maintained. The *animal*, then, of a Sertularian, is composed of this colony of hydra-like polypites, united by a branched trunk. To complete, however, our conception of a Sertularian, we have, secondly, to imagine that the entire colony is invested by a strong brown horny case or sheath. This structure—the so-called "polypary"—forms a closely adherent sheath or covering for the whole "cœnosarc" or common trunk, as it does in *Tubularia;* but it differs from the latter in also expanding to form little cups for each separate polypite (fig. 18, *a'*). These little cups are open at one end, and each polypite has the power of putting out its head from the open aperture of its little cup-shaped case, or again of retiring entirely within it for protection. They are technically known as "hydrothecæ" (Gr. *hydra;* and *theke*, a case).

These two conceptions give us accurately the structure of any common *Sertularian;* but we now know that this is only half their history, and we have next very briefly to consider some very remarkable facts concerning the mode in which these plant-like colonies are reproduced. The entire colony of a *Sertularian*, such as has been described, is produced by budding from a single primitive polypite, and is permanently fixed and rooted. None of the ordinary polypites have any power of producing eggs, and it is quite obvious that the species could never spread from one place to another, and so maintain its existence, unless there were some special means provided to insure this. At certain times of the year, however, we find, if we examine any common Sertularian, that, besides the ordinary polypites or nutritive members of the colony, there are larger and differently-shaped structures, usually enclosed in urn-shaped receptacles, attached to the branches (fig. 18, *a*). These are receptacles in which are peculiarly-modified polypites, the function of which is to produce the eggs which the ordinary polypites are unable to develop. When the eggs are ripe, the receptacles, or "ovarian capsules" as they are often called, rupture, and set the embryos free into the surrounding water. The embryo Sertularian is a little oval body, which is covered with vibrating cilia, by means of which it swims about actively. After a time the active embryo fixes upon some suitable locality, attaches itself by one extremity to some solid object, develops a mouth and tentacles at the opposite end, and becomes in

every respect an animal like the common *Hydra*. It now begins, however, to throw out buds, and it encases itself in a horny sheath, till ultimately there is produced another plant-like colony, just like the one on which the ovarian vesicles were produced.

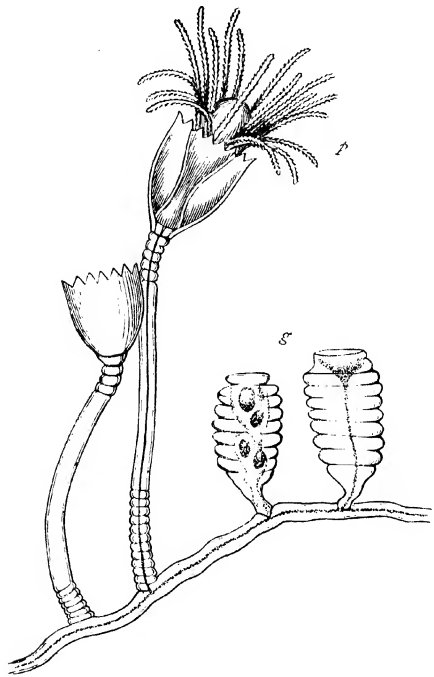


Fig. 19.—Portion of the colony of *Clytia Johnstoni*, one of the *Campanularians*, magnified; *f* Nutritive polypite; *g* Capsules in which the reproductive polypites are produced.

Still more extraordinary facts are observed in the common Bell-Zoophytes (*Campanularians*). These beautiful organisms (Fig. 18 *b*, and Fig. 19) form plant-like colonies, quite resembling those of the *Sertularians* except in the fact that the polypites are supported on little stalks, instead of being attached

directly to the sides of the branches. In the Sertularians, as we have just seen, the reproductive buds are not detached from the parent colony, but simply discharge a number of ciliated embryos, which swim about till they find a suitable resting-place. In the Campanularians, on the other hand, the reproductive or egg-producing polypites ("gonophores") are bodily detached from the parent colony. The liberated polypite drops off from the colony, like a flower from its stalk, but instead of dying, it continues to live and grow, sometimes attaining very considerable dimensions; and it leads a completely independent existence for a longer or shorter period. It now constitutes one of the creatures which are popularly known as "Jelly-fishes," and are technically called "Medusoids." In Fig. 20 is represented the Jelly-fish or free-swimming reproductive bud which is thrown off by *Clytia Johnstoni*, part of the fixed colony of which is represented in fig. 19. A reference to these two figures will at once show how unlike these two organisms are, and will prevent us from feeling any wonder that beings so different in form and in habit of life should have been long regarded as entirely distinct from one another.

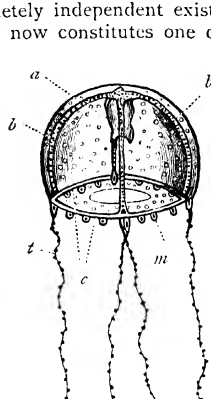


Fig. 20.—Free Medusoid of *Clytia Johnstoni* (after Hincks). *a* Central polypite; *b* Radiating canals of the disc; *c* Circular canal; *m* Marginal bodies or eye-specks; *t* Tentacles.

In structure, the Jelly-fishes or Medusoids consist each of a delicate, transparent, glassy bell or disc, from the under surface of which, like the clapper of a bell, is suspended a single polypite. The whole organism swims gaily through the water, propelled by the contractions of the bell or disc; and no one would suspect that it had any relationship to the rooted and plant-like Zoophyte from which it was originally budded off. The central polypite is furnished with a mouth, which opens into a digestive cavity or stomach. From the stomach arise four radiating canals (*b b*), which proceed to the margin of the bell, where they are united by a circular vessel (*c*) which runs

round the mouth of the bell. From the circumference of the bell hang also a number of delicate filaments or tentacles (*t*), and the margin is adorned with a number of brightly-coloured spots (*m*), which are probably rudimentary organs of vision and hearing. Lastly, the mouth of the bell is partially closed by a delicate transparent membrane, the so-called "veil." Thus constituted, these beautiful little beings lead an independent and locomotive existence for a longer or shorter period. Ultimately ova and sperm-cells are produced in special organs, which are developed in the course of the radiating canals of the disc, or in the walls of the polypite. The eggs give rise to ciliated embryos, which, according to all our ordinary notions, ought to become Jelly-fish; the young in ordinary cases developing itself into the organism by which the egg was produced. This is not the case here, however, but the embryos fix themselves, and become developed by budding into the fixed plant-like colony, from which the Medusoids were originally derived.

The plant-like colonies of the Hydroid Zoophytes are found both between tide-marks and in all the shallower seas. They are rooted to stones, the fronds of sea-weeds, the shells of molluscs and crabs, or other submarine objects, and a great many different kinds are now known. The Jelly-fishes or "Medusoids"* swarm in the open sea in the warmer months of the year. They are active and voracious little creatures, and are rendered exquisitely beautiful by their glassy texture, their often brilliant colours, and their power of giving out light or "phosphorescing" at night. They generally swim near the surface of the water, and they form a large portion of the diet of many marine animals.

* The name of "Medusæ" or "Medusoids" is given to the Jelly-fishes on account of a fancied resemblance afforded by the tentacles which hang from the edge of the bell to the snaky hair of Medusa.

CHAPTER IV.

SIPHONOPHORA, DISCOPHORA, LUCERNARIDA.

SUB-CLASS II. SIPHONOPHORA.—Having treated the Hydroid Zoophytes at considerable length, the remaining members of the *Hydrozoa* must be very briefly passed over. In the present group we have a number of animals which are known as "Oceanic Hydrozoa," as they are not fixed to one place, but are found swimming or floating at the open ocean, far from land. They are delicate and transparent, often brightly-coloured organisms, and are usually composite; some of them are furnished with swimming-bells, by the contractions of which they propel themselves freely through the water. Others are buoyed up by an air-receptacle, and float idly at the mercy of the waves and the wind. They are most abundant in the warmer seas of the globe.

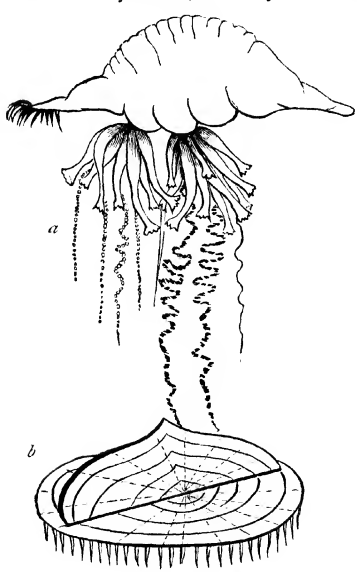


Fig. 21.—*a* Portuguese Man-of-war (after Huxley); *b Velella* (after Gosse).

Good examples of the Oceanic Hydrozoa are to be found in the singular organisms known as the Portuguese Man-of-war (*Physalia*), and the Sallee-man (*Velella*).

In the Portuguese Man-of-war (fig. 21, *a*) the animal floats near or at the surface of the sea by means of a long spindle-

shaped "float," which is filled with air. The float may be several inches in length, and from its under surface hangs a number of polypites, with highly contractile tentacles, and reproductive organs. The tentacles are often many feet in length, and have the power of stinging very severely, from the presence in them of numerous thread-cells. In *Velella* (fig. 21, *b*) we have an animal nearly allied to *Physalia*, but having a flattened, disc-like float, upon the upper surface of which is carried a vertical triangular crest which officiates as a sail. From the under surface of this hang numerous tentacles and small reproductive processes, with a single large central polypite. It is of a beautiful bluish colour and semi-transparent, and, like the Portuguese Man-of-war, it is occasionally driven upon our coasts, though really a native of warmer seas than our ours.

SUB-CLASS III. DISCOPHORA.—This group comprises the little Jelly-fishes or Sea-jellies which were termed by Professor Edward Forbes "naked-eyed Medusæ," and it can only be retained at the present day in a very restricted form. Most of the naked-eyed *Medusæ* are now known not to be really independent beings, but to be truly the free-swimming reproductive buds of other *Hydrozoa*. This is shown by the fact that their eggs are developed, not into Jelly-fishes, but into the plant-like growths of the Hydroid Zoophytes or the brightly-coloured colonies of the Oceanic Hydrozoa. There are, however, a few forms whose eggs actually do give rise to Jelly-fishes, and there are others whose origin and ultimate development are unknown. These forms, therefore, may be retained in the present group.

Little need be said as to the structure of the Naked-eyed *Medusæ*, as it is identical with what has been already described in speaking of the free-swimming reproductive buds of the Hydroid Zoophytes, some of which are figured in the annexed illustration. Each consists of a gelatinous, transparent, bell-shaped disc, by the contraction of which it drives itself gracefully through the water. From the centre of the lower surface of the swimming-bell there hangs a single polypite, with a mouth at its free end and a stomach in its interior. From the margin of the bell hang more or less numerous tentacles by which the animal captures its prey, and there are also certain brightly-coloured spots, which appear to be organs of vision. From the conspicuous position of these coloured spots on the edge of the disc, unprotected by any covering, the name of "naked-eyed" *Medusæ* was given to the group by Forbes.

SUB-CLASS IV. LUCERNARIDA.—Very various organisms are included under this head, but it is only possible to notice those which were formerly termed "hidden-eyed" *Medusæ*, and which are familiarly known as Sea-nettles or Sea-blubbers. Every seaside visitor is familiar with the great circular discs of jelly which are left upon the sands by the retreating tide during the summer months; many must have noticed them slowly flapping their way through the water by means of their large transparent discs; and some few may have found by painful experience that they can sting severely if incautiously handled. They all present a decided external resemblance to

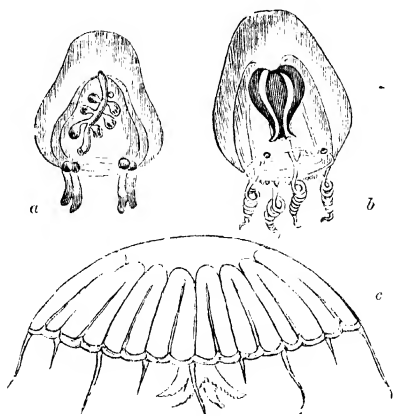


Fig. 22.—Jelly-fishes. *a*, *Sarsia*; *b*, *Modeeria*; *c*, *Polyxenia*. (After Gosse.)

the little "naked-eyed" *Medusæ*, but they differ considerably amongst themselves both in their actual nature and in anatomical structure. Some of them produce eggs which are developed into organisms resembling themselves; but most of them are now known to be the free-swimming reproductive buds of minute, rooted *Hydrozoa*. It will be sufficient here to describe briefly the life-history of one of the British examples of these latter.

If we commence with the egg of one of these singular organisms, we find that it gives origin to a minute ciliated body

(fig. 23, *a*), which swims about actively by means of its cilia. This little body ultimately fixes itself, becomes trumpet-shaped, and develops a mouth and tentacles at its expanded extremity, when it is known as the "Hydra-tuba," from its resemblance in shape to the Fresh-water Polype or *Hydra* (fig. 23, *b*). The Hydra-tuba is only about half an inch in height, and it can form large colonies by budding, but it cannot produce eggs. Under certain circumstances, however, the Hydra-tuba enlarges, and, after a series of preliminary changes (fig. 23, *c*, *d*), divides by transverse cleavage into a number of segments, each of which becomes detached and swims away. The liberated segments have the structure of "hidden-eyed" *Medusæ*, and increase rapidly in size, becoming, not only comparatively, but often actually, gigantic. These enormous reproductive bodies

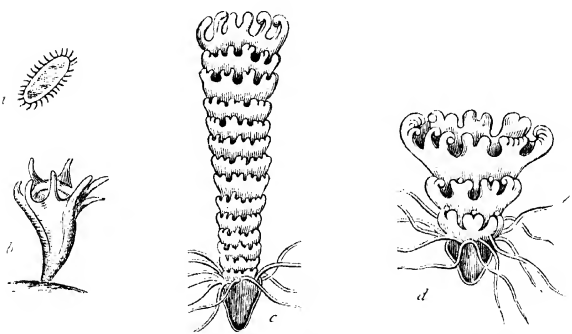


Fig. 23.—Development of one of the *Lucernarida* (*Aurelia*). *a* Free-swimming ciliated embryo; *b* Hydra-tuba; *c* Hydra-tuba undergoing transverse cleavage; *d* The same with the cleavage further advanced.

lead an active and independent life till they are able to develop eggs in their interior, when they die. The fertilised egg, however, develops itself, not into the monstrous organism by which it was produced, but into the little fixed Hydra-tuba, from which the generative segment was originally given off.

The Sea-blubbers, as already remarked, present a decided superficial resemblance to the "naked-eyed" *Medusæ*, or true Jelly-fishes; but they may be distinguished by various characters. Amongst the more striking points of difference may be mentioned the much greater size of the Sea-blubbers, the absence of any membrane or "veil" at the mouth of the swim-

ming-bell, and the fact that the coloured eye-spots are protected and hidden from view by a sort of hood.

The great Sea-blubbers (fig. 24) may be found by thousands round our own coasts in the summer months, and they occur even in the open ocean hundreds of miles away from the nearest land. As seen when stranded on the shore, they are little more than unsightly lumps of jelly; but they are objects of great beauty as seen moving slowly through the calm water of some land-locked bay by the regular pulsations of the transparent umbrella or swimming-bell. Behind them they trail their long tentacles, which, as well as their bodies, are armed with innumerable thread-cells, and serve as a fatal net for any of the smaller marine animals which may happen to be in the way. Indeed, many of the Sea-blubbers can very unpleasantly affect man himself, producing an irritation very similar to that caused by nettles, and sometimes giving rise to very alarming symptoms. The lips of the central polypite are produced into long lobed processes, four in number, which extend far below the margin of the disc; and the reproductive organs are usually of some bright colour, and form a conspicuous cross when we look at the swimming-bell from above. As regards their actual texture, the Sea-blubbers are little more than "organised sea-water," but they often attain an almost fabulous size. Thus, Agassiz notes the occurrence of a Sea-blubber in which the swimming-bell was seven feet in diameter, and the tentacles more than fifty feet in length.

Fig. 24.—Sea-blubber (*Chrysaora hysoscella*), after Gosse.

CHAPTER V.

CLASS II. ACTINOZOA.

THE second great class of the *Cœlenterata* is that of the *Actinozoa*, comprising the Sea-anemones and their allies, the Corals, the Sea-pens, the Sea-shrubs, and various other organisms. They are distinguished from the *Hydrozoa* by the fact that the mouth opens into a distinct digestive sac or stomach (fig. 25), which in turn communicates by a wide opening with the cavity of the body. The body-walls are separated from the walls of the stomach by a space, which is divided into a number of chambers by a series of partitions which are known as the "mesenteries." The body-cavity, subdivided into compartments by the vertical plates just mentioned, is filled partly with sea-water, and partly with the products of digestion derived from the stomach. The reproductive organs differ from those of the *Hydrozoa* in being situated in the interior of the body. In the other essential details of their structure, the *Actinozoa* do not differ from the *Hydrozoa*. The body is composed of two fundamental layers, an outer and an inner, and thread-cells are usually present in abundance. There are but occasionally traces of a nervous system; and in none is there any circulatory system. Distinct reproductive organs are always present, and true sexual reproduction occurs in all. In many cases, however, the *Actinozoa* exhibit budding or cleavage; the result being the formation of compound organisms or colonies. In these cases—as in most of the Corals—the separate beings produced by either of these methods are termed "polypes"—the term "polypite" being exclusively confined to the *Hydrozoa*. Where, however, the *Actinozoön* consists of but a single being, it is also termed a polype, as in most of the Sea-anemones. Most of the *Actinozoa* are permanently fixed, as the greater number of the Corals; some, like the Sea-anemones, possess a limited amount of locomotive power; and one order, the *Ctenophora*, is composed of active free-swimming organisms. Some are unprovided with any hard structures or supports, as the Sea-anemones and *Ctenophora*; but a great many produce a calcareous or horny skeleton or framework, which is known as the "coral" or "corallum."

The *Actinozoa* are divided into the three living orders of the *Zoantharia, Alcyonaria,* and *Ctenophora,* each of which must be briefly noticed.

ORDER I. ZOANTHARIA.—The *Actinozoa,* comprised in this order, are distinguished by having *smooth, simple, usually*

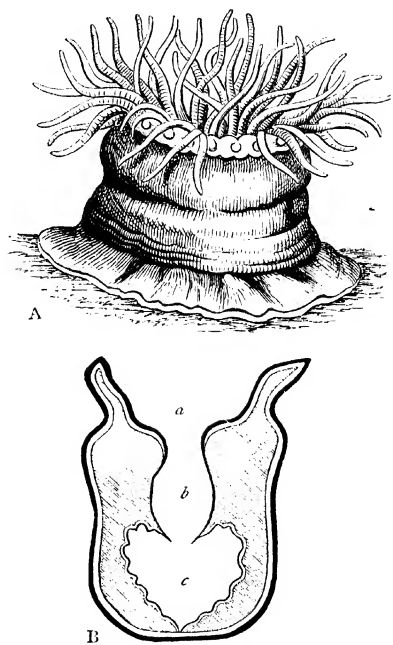


Fig. 25.—A, *Actinia mesembryanthemum*, one of the Sea-anemones (after Johnston); B, Section of the same, showing the mouth (*a*), the stomach (*b*), and the body-cavity (*c*); the dark and light lines show the two integuments of the body.

numerous tentacles, which, like the mesenteries, are in multiples of five or six. The best known and most important members of the order are the Sea-anemones and the "reef-building" Corals.

The Sea-anemones (*Actinidæ*) occur on every coast, and are

familiar to every visitor at the seaside. The body (fig. 25, A) is in the form of a truncated cone or short cylinder, and is of a soft leathery consistence. One end of the body forms a kind of sucker, by means of which the animal can fix itself at pleasure to any solid body; and at the opposite end is the mouth. The mouth is surrounded by a flat space without appendages, and this, in turn, is surrounded by numerous simple smooth tentacles, arranged in alternating rows. The tentacles are hollow, and can, as a general rule, be both protruded to a great length and again retracted. The mouth opens into a wide and capacious stomach, which extends about half-way between the mouth and the base, and opens below into the body-cavity (fig. 25, B). The wide space between the stomach and body-walls is divided into a number of chambers by vertical plates or "mesenteries," to the faces of which the reproductive organs are attached. The Sea-anemones are mostly found between tide-marks in rock-pools, or on ledges of stone, adhering to solid objects by means of the sucker-like base. They are not, however, permanently fixed, but can remove their place at will; and some forms appear to be permanently free. They are often of the most brilliant colours, and when they are perfectly expanded, they fully deserve the name of "Animal flowers" often applied to them. They can very readily be kept in confinement, and are amongst the most beautiful objects of the aquarium. They are tolerably voracious in their habits, and most of the larger kinds will willingly take raw meat, and thrive upon it. How long their usual term of life, in a state of nature, may be, is uncertain; but they have been known to live in confinement for a very long period. The most striking example of this is that of an old *Actinia mesembryanthemum*, which was originally taken from a rock-pool at North Berwick by Sir John Dalzell in August 1828, and which still survives (1875) under the fostering care of Dr M'Bain of Trinity. Not only is "Grannie," as this ancient Anemone is familiarly called, in perfect health, in spite of its being nearly fifty years old, but it has, on various occasions, given birth to a numerous progeny. Some of the Sea-anemones have little coloured spots at the bases of the tentacles, which are apparently in connection with a rudimentary nervous system, and appear to be imperfect eyes. The body-walls of the Sea-anemones are very muscular, and they not only adhere with great tenacity by their sucker-like base, but have the power of altering their form to a wonderful extent. When irritated or alarmed, they contract themselves into a shapeless lump; but when unrestrained by fear or in search of food, they

fill the body-cavity and tentacles with sea-water, and expand themselves to three or four times their former dimensions.

The great group of the *Corals* comprises a number of the most beautiful and interesting organisms, which can only be very shortly noticed here.

The simplest forms of Corals exactly resemble the Sea-anemones in structure, but differ in having the power of producing in their interior a hard calcareous structure or "coral." Most of the Corals, however, are less simple than this, for they form extensive colonies by means of budding or cleavage. In order, therefore, to form a clear conception of one of these compound Corals, we must imagine a great number of polypes, like the Sea-anemones in actual structure, but smaller as a rule, united together by a common flesh, whilst the whole colony has the power of secreting a calcareous framework or skeleton. If, therefore, we examine the skeleton or "coral" of one of these compound organisms, we see a number of little cups (fig. 26, *a*), each of which formerly held a little polype, the whole united

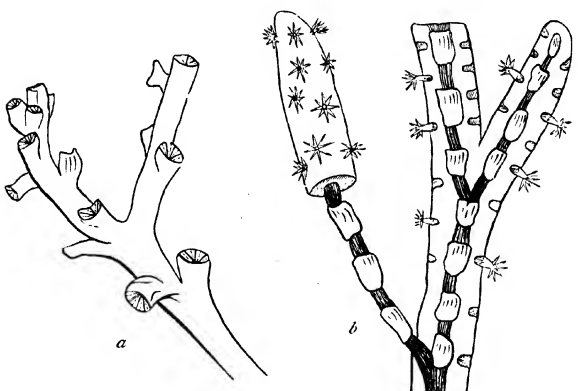


Fig. 26.—*a* Portion of a branch of *Dendrophyllia* (after Dana), showing the cups in which the polypes were contained; *b* Section of *Isis hippuris* (after Jones), showing the coral in the centre, surrounded by a bark or rind, in which the polypes are imbedded.

together by calcareous matter deposited by the common trunk or "cœnosarc" of the polypes.

As just remarked, some of the Corals are simple, whilst others are composite, and in both cases the skeleton is usually of great

beauty. The simple Corals are generally of small size, and are found in most seas, for the most part inhabiting deep water. The compound Corals may attain enormous dimensions, since they are formed by the combined exertions of a vast number of zoophytes working together, and forming a common skeleton (fig. 27). The larger compound Corals are, however, not found

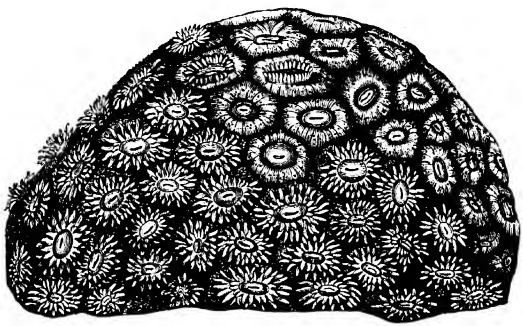


Fig. 27.—A compound coral (*Astræa pallida*) in its living state (after Dana).

in perfection except in warm seas. In the oceans which lie within a certain distance of the equator on either side, the compound Corals attain a most luxuriant growth, and they give rise to the structures known as "coral-reefs." A coral-reef is a great mass of coral, it may be hundreds of miles in length, composed of the aggregated skeletons of various species of Corals. The reef-building Zoophytes do not live in water deeper than about one hundred feet, so that all reefs are commenced in shallow water, and it is usually only the upper portion of the reef that is actually alive. The living part of the reef is like a submarine forest, tenanted by countless animals which either seek protection in its innumerable recesses and crevices, or have recourse to it for the purpose of obtaining food. As viewed, therefore, through the transparent waters of the tropics, we may well believe that a coral-reef presents us with a scene of the most marvellous beauty, in which we find it difficult to decide whether admiration is more justly bestowed on the graceful and elegant forms of the corals, or the gorgeous colours of the polypes.

In the seas in which they more especially flourish—namely, the Pacific and Indian Oceans, and the Caribbean Sea—the reef-building polypes are gradually accumulating vast masses of calcareous matter which will ultimately form islands and continents. Even at the present day, coral-reefs are often converted into dry land, and become the home of animal and vegetable life. It is true that the rate of growth of a coral-reef is very slow, and the individual workers at the reef are very small; but the aggregate results produced are on a scale of the most striking magnitude. Three principal kinds of reefs have been distinguished by Mr Darwin in his well-known work on coral-reefs :—

1. *Fringing-reefs.*—These are reefs of comparatively small size surrounding islands or skirting continents, and having no great depth of water either outside or inside.

2. *Atolls.*—These are reefs which form more or less complete rings, circular or oval in shape, and enclosing a central lagoon without any land (fig. 28).

Fig. 28 —Whitsunday Island, one of the "atolls" of the Pacific Ocean.

3. *Barrier-reefs.*—These surround islands or skirt continents, and differ from fringing-reefs chiefly in the great depth of the water outside, and the great comparative width of the channel inside between the reef and the land. Barrier-reefs are the most interesting of all the coral-reefs, and a few words may be said as to one of the best known, the great Barrier-reef of Australia. This colossal reef extends as a gigantic wall along the N.E. coast of Australia, from Breaksea Spit to Bristow Island, a length of over 1100 miles. During the whole of this course it keeps at a distance of some miles from the land, from which it is separated by a channel of smooth water, which has an average depth of from 20 to 30 fathoms. The average

breadth of the reef itself is about 30 miles, and it has a superficial area of about 33,000 square miles. Its continuity is rarely broken by narrow channels which let in the water from the sea outside, the depth of which, close to the reef, is from 500 to 1800 feet. The seaward face of the reef is constantly beaten by the most tremendous surf imaginable, produced by the sudden stoppage of the long rollers which come in from the open ocean; but the inner channel for the same reason is perfectly calm.

ORDER II. ALCYONARIA.—The second great order of *Actinozoa* is distinguished by the fact that the polypes are furnished with *fringed* tentacles, and that these, as well as the mesenteries, are always some multiple of *four* in number (usually eight). Several of the Alcyonarian Polypes are more or less familiarly known, such as the Dead-men's-fingers (*Alcyonium*), the Organ-pipe Coral (*Tubipora*), and the Sea-rod (*Virgularia*); but it will be enough to notice the Sea-pen (*Pennatula*) and the Red Coral (*Corallium rubrum*).

The Sea-pen or Cock's-comb (fig. 29) is not uncommonly found in our seas, on muddy bottoms, in moderately deep water. It varies from 2 to 4 inches in length, and appears to live with its lower extremity sunk in the mud of the sea-bottom. It presents a kind of resemblance to a feather, its lower portion being naked, whilst the upper part is fringed with lateral processes on both sides. The lower smooth portion is fleshy, and is strengthened by a long, slender, internal skeleton or coral. The lateral fringes of the upper portion carry numerous small polypes. The general colour of *Pennatula* is deep reddish purple, passing into orange yellow at the base. Our British species phosphoresces brilliantly when irritated.

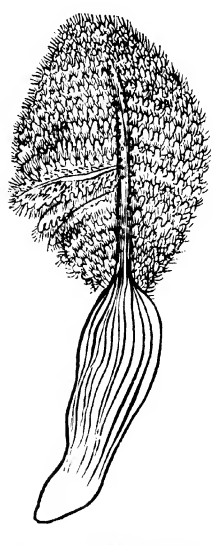


Fig 29.—*Pennatula phosphorea* (after Johnston).

The best known of the *Alcyonaria* is the Red Coral of com-

merce (*Corallium rubrum*), which is largely imported for ornamental purposes from the Mediterranean. In this species there is an internal skeleton, in the form of a bright-red, finely-grooved coral, of great density, and composed of carbonate of lime. The coral is usually more or less repeatedly branched, and is invested by a bright-red bark or rind, which is studded with numerous little apertures. From these openings the polypes can be thrust out at will, each being of a milk-white colour, and having eight fringed tentacles. The entire fleshy bark is excavated into a number of communicating canals, with which the digestive cavities of the polypes are connected, the whole system being filled with a nutritive fluid, known as the "milk." The general structure of *Corallium* will be at once understood by a reference to the figure of *Isis* (fig. 26, *b*), which is nearly related to Red Coral, but in which the coral is composed of alternate segments of horny matter and lime.

ORDER III. CTENOPHORA.—The last order of living *Actinozoa* is that of the *Ctenophora*, of which *Pleurobrachia* (fig. 30) may

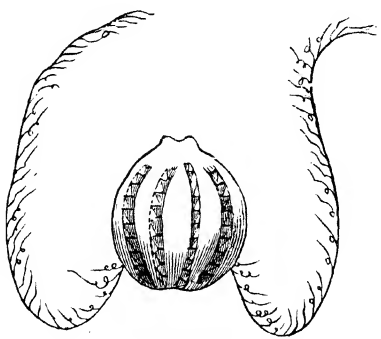


Fig. 30.—*Pleurobrachia pileus.*

be taken as the type. This beautiful little organism is found, like all the other members of the order, swimming in the open ocean. The organs by which locomotion is effected are numerous transverse rows or comb-like plates of cilia, arranged in longitudinal bands; hence the name *Ctenophora* (Gr. *ktеis*, a comb; *phero*, I bear). The body of *Pleurobrachia* is melon-shaped, gelatinous, transparent, and colourless, and exhibits

two poles, at one of which is placed the mouth. Besides the ciliated bands, there are two very long and flexible tentacles, which can be instantaneously thrust out, and as instantaneously withdrawn, at the will of the animal. The mouth opens below into a spindle-shaped stomach, which is in connection with a complicated canal-system, which is ciliated internally, and is filled with a nutrient fluid. Near the opposite pole of the body to the mouth is a little vesicle or sac, believed to be a rudimentary organ of hearing, and placed upon this is a little mass which is generally believed to be of a nervous nature. If so, this is almost the first indication we have hitherto encountered of a genuine nervous system.

Pleurobrachia is of very common occurrence in our seas, especially during the summer months, and can readily be obtained with the towing-net. When taken out of the water, it looks like a little shapeless lump of transparent, glassy jelly; but as viewed in its native element, it is an object of surpassing beauty, its bands of cilia reflecting all the hues of the rainbow, and its movements being of the most active and graceful description.

SUB-KINGDOM III.—ANNULOIDA.

CHAPTER VI.

ECHINODERMATA.

THE third primary division of the animal kingdom is known by the name of *Annuloida* (Lat. *annulus*, a ring; Gr. *eidos*, form), and includes two groups of organisms which are very unlike one another in appearance, and are termed respectively the *Echinodermata* and *Scolecida*. In the former are included the Sea-urchins, Star-fishes, and their allies, formerly classed in the old sub-kingdom *Radiata*; in the latter are a number of internal parasites, with some minute aquatic animals. The sub-kingdom *Annuloida* is characterised by possessing *a distinct alimentary canal* (absent in some internal parasites), which usually communicates with the outer world by two apertures (a mouth and a vent), and in any case is completely shut off from the general cavity of the body. *In all there is a distinct nervous system; and in all there is a peculiar system of canals usually communicating with the exterior, and known as the "water-vascular" system.*

It is to be remembered, however, that the sub-kingdom *Annuloida* is not, perhaps, an altogether natural division, though it is convenient to adopt it here. As our knowledge progresses it will probably be found necessary to abolish this sub-kingdom, and to arrange the classes which it at present contains in a different manner.

CLASS I. ECHINODERMATA.

This class contains the Sea-urchins, Star-fishes, Sand-stars, Feather-stars, Sea-cucumbers, &c., and derives its name from the prickly nature of the skin in most of its members (Gr. *echinos*, a hedgehog; *derma*, skin). In all, the skin has the power of

secreting lime, but the extent of this power varies much. When adult, they all show a more or less distinctly ray-like or "radiate" arrangement of their parts, which is most conspicuous in the star-shaped Star-fishes and Sand-stars, but can be detected in all the members of the class. When young, however, they almost always exhibit more or less of what is called "bilateral symmetry"—that is to say, they show similar parts on the two sides of the body. In all there is a "water-vascular system" of canals, which is termed the "ambulacral system," generally communicates with the exterior, and is mostly used in locomotion. An alimentary canal is always present, and is always completely shut off from the general cavity of the body. There are always distinct organs of reproduction, which are almost always placed in different individuals, so that the sexes are distinct. The nervous system is in the form of a ring, surrounding the gullet, and sending branches in a radiating manner to different parts of the body.

The *Echinodermata* are divided into five recent orders and two extinct, of which only the former need be considered here:—

1. *Echinoidea* (Sea-urchins).
2. *Asteroidea* (Star-fishes).
3. *Ophiuroidea* (Brittle-stars).
4. *Crinoidea* (Feather-stars).
5. *Holothuroidea* (Sea-cucumbers).

ORDER I. ECHINOIDEA.—The Sea-urchins or Sea-eggs, which form this order, vary in form from a globe to a flattened cake, and are characterised by having the body encased in a "test" or shell, composed of numerous calcareous plates, which (with few exceptions) are immovably jointed together so as to form a kind of box (fig. 31).

The "test" or shell of a Sea-urchin (fig. 31, 1, 2) is mainly composed, in all living forms, of twenty rows of calcareous plates, arranged in ten alternating zones, each zone composed of two rows of plates. In five of these zones (fig. 31, 1 *a*, 2 *a*) the plates are of large size, and are not perforated by any holes. These are termed the "inter-ambulacral areas." In the other five zones (*b*, *b*) the plates are much smaller, and are perforated by little holes, through which can be protruded the delicate suctorial tubes, which are known as the "tube-feet." These zones are called the "ambulacral areas." The main part of the test is made up of these ten zones; but besides these there are other plates developed in the leathery skin round the mouth and

vent. The most important of these supernumerary plates form a kind of disc, which is placed at the summit of the shell, and generally has the opening of the vent in its centre. This disc (fig. 31, 3) is composed of ten plates, of which five are perforated

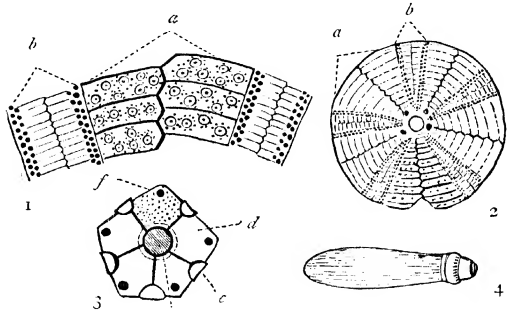


Fig. 31.—1. Portion of the test of a Sea-urchin (*Galerites*), enlarged. 2. Test of the same viewed from above; *a* Inter-ambulacral areas; *b* Ambulacral areas. 3. Genital disc of a Sea-urchin, enlarged, showing the perforated genital plates (*d*), the little ocular plates (*c*), the anus (*e*), and the madreporiform tubercle (*f*). 4. Spine of a Sea-urchin. (After Forbes.)

for the ducts of the reproductive organs, and five, of smaller size, carry each an eye-spot. One of the genital plates (*f*) is also larger than the others, and carries a spongy mass—the so-called "madreporiform tubercle," which protects the entrance of the ambulacral system. Lastly, the whole of the test is covered with numerous tubercles of different sizes, which carry longer or shorter spines or prickles, from the presence of which the name of "Sea-urchin" is derived. The spines (fig. 32) vary in length in different species, can be moved at the will of the animal, and doubtless act both as defensive weapons and as locomotive organs.

Locomotion is mainly effected in the Sea-urchins by a singular system of contractile tubes, which are known as the "tube-feet," and which are appendages of the water-vascular system. These tube-feet are very numerous, and they can be protruded at will from the little holes in the "ambulacral zones." Each terminates in a little sucker or disc, and by the combined action of numbers of these working together the Sea-urchin drags its ponderous body along. Water is admitted to the tube-feet by five radiating canals, which run along the five ambulacral

zones, and which spring from a circular vessel round the gullet. This, in turn, receives water by means of a canal which opens at the surface by the "madreporiform tubercle."

The mouth of the Sea-urchin is armed with a curious apparatus of calcareous teeth, and conducts into a long and convo-

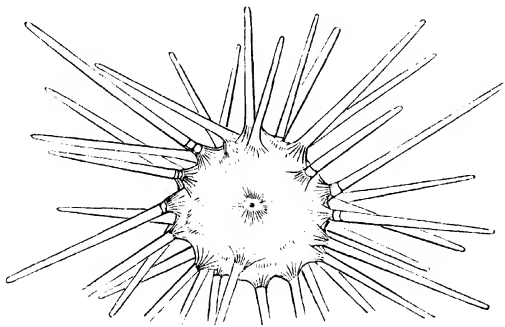


Fig. 32.—*Cidaris papillata* (after Gosse.)

luted alimentary canal, which is attached to the interior of the shell by a delicate membrane, and terminates in a distinct vent. There are no very definite organs of respiration, and this function appears to be discharged partly by certain portions of the ambulacral system, and partly by the ciliated surface of the digestive canal and mesentery. The nervous system of the Sea-urchin consists of a pentagonal ring, surrounding the gullet, and sending five radiating branches along the five ambulacral areas. The young *Echinus* is at first a free-swimming ciliated organism, bilaterally symmetrical, and so unlike the adult that, in its later stages, it was described as a distinct animal, under the name of *Pluteus*. The extraordinary point, however, about its development is, that the young *Echinus* is developed out of only a *portion* of the *Pluteus*, the greater part of which is cast away as useless.

The Sea-urchins are all inhabitants of the sea, and abound more especially in shallow water, though some species extend to great depths. They are commonly found in great numbers together, and as many as twenty thousand specimens of a single species have been brought up in one haul of the dredge (Wyville Thomson). The exact mode of life differs in different species, some crawling about freely on the sea-bottom, others

burying themselves in sand or mud, and others boring regular holes or burrows in the rock, in which they live. Locomotion is effected, with greater rapidity than we should imagine, partly by means of the suctorial tube-feet, and partly by the spines. The tube-feet can be distended with water, till they reach beyond the ends of the longest spines, and their suckers are thus enabled to take hold of foreign objects. The spines, again, are under the control of the animal, and can be erected and depressed at will. The rudimentary eyes appear to give the animal some power of vision, as Sea-urchins have been noticed to direct their spines towards any object threatening them. Those species, which, like the common Heart-urchins, live buried in the sand or mud, are sluggish animals, and feed upon the organic matter contained in the mud around them. In various localities, the larger Sea-urchins are eaten by man, and are, indeed, considered as rather a delicacy.

ORDER II. ASTEROIDEA.—Having described the anatomy of the Sea-urchins pretty freely, it will not be necessary to do more than very briefly indicate the more important characters of the remaining orders. The order *Asteroidea* comprises only the true Star-fishes, which consist of a central disc surrounded by a number of rays or arms, which are generally five in number, but may be considerably more numerous. The arms are direct prolongations of the body (fig. 33), contain prolongations of the stomach, and are deeply grooved on their under surface for the radiating vessels of the water-vascular or ambulacral system.

In their internal anatomy, the Star-fishes do not differ very much from the Sea-urchins. The body, however, is now no longer encased in an immovable box formed of calcareous plates firmly joined together, but the skin is of a leathery nature, and is furnished with an enormous number of little detached grains, plates, and spines of carbonate of lime. Locomotion is effected much as in the Sea-urchins; but the ambulacral tube-feet are arranged in rows, in grooves which run along the under surface of each arm and meet at the mouth. On the upper surface is the "madreporiform tubercle" and the vent, when this is present. The mouth is placed in the centre of the lower surface, and is destitute of teeth. From the stomach proceeds a series of much-branched membranous sacs, two of which are prolonged into each of the arms. The nervous system and reproductive organs have much the same arrangement as in the Sea-urchins.

The commoner Star-fishes have a small disc with long finger-like rays, which are properly five in number (fig. 33). In the Sun-stars (*Solaster*) the disc is broad, and is furnished with from twelve to fifteen short rays. In the Cushion-stars (*Goniaster*) the body is in the form of a five-angled disc, more or less flattened on both sides, the rays being only indicated by the ambulacral grooves on the lower surface.

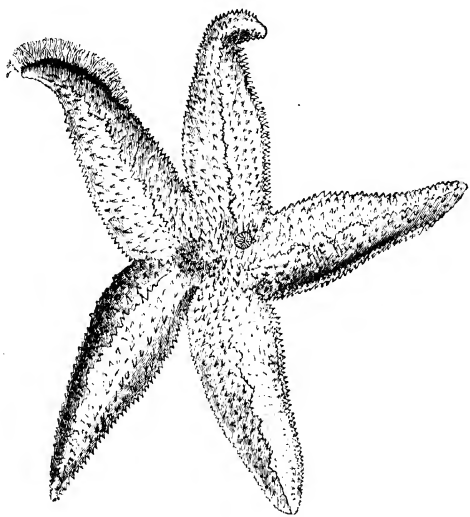


Fig. 33.—The common Star-fish (*Uraster rubens*), natural size, viewed from above.

The common British Star-fish (*Uraster rubens*, fig. 33) is found on almost every portion of our coasts, and often in the greatest profusion. It is usually from three to six inches across, and of a reddish, yellowish, or orange colour. It is very voracious, and feeds upon oysters and other shell-fish, seeming to suck the animal out of the shell by means of the protrusible stomach. It has normally five arms, but some of these are often broken off, and the animal has the power of slowly reproducing them; so that it is very common to find individuals of the most grotesque shapes, owing to more or fewer of the arms

having been lost, and being in process of regeneration. The common Sun-star (*Solaster papposa*), with its broad disc and its twelve or more arms, and its brilliant red or purple upper surface, is one of the handsomest of our native species, and is quite common on many parts of our coasts.

ORDER III. OPHIUROIDEA.—The Sand-stars and Brittle-stars compose this order, and are very closely allied to the true Star-fishes, especially in their star-like form. The body (fig. 34)

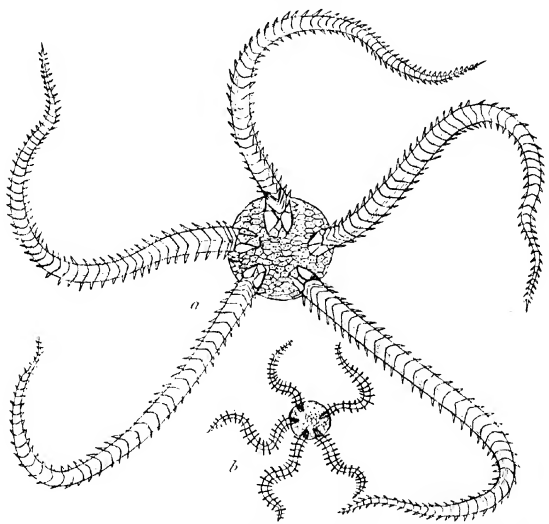


Fig. 34.—*a Ophiura texturata*, the common Sand-star; *b Ophiocoma neglecta*, the grey Brittle-Star. (After Forbes.)

consists of a central disc giving off radiating arms, which are five in number, and may be simple or branched, but which differ from the arms of the true Star-fishes in not containing any prolongations from the stomach, and in not being grooved for the ambulacral tube-feet. All the internal organs are contained within the disc, and none of them pass into the arms, except the nerve-cords and the ambulacral vessels. The mouth is placed on the under surface of the disc, and conducts into a globular stomach; but an intestine and vent are wanting.

The habits of the Brittle-stars and Sand-stars are various, but many of them may be found at low water on our own shores, in rock-pools or under stones. Others inhabit the deep sea, extending to very great depths. Unlike the true Star-fishes, the Brittle-stars have no tube-feet, or locomotive suckers, and they consequently move about by means of their long, flexible, spiny arms, by which they are enabled to creep about with great activity. The name of "Brittle-stars" is given to these beautiful creatures from the extraordinary readiness with which the arms break up into pieces, if the animal be laid hold of. They have, however, like the Star-fishes, the power of reproducing their lost arms.

ORDER IV. CRINOIDEA.—The members of this order are dis-

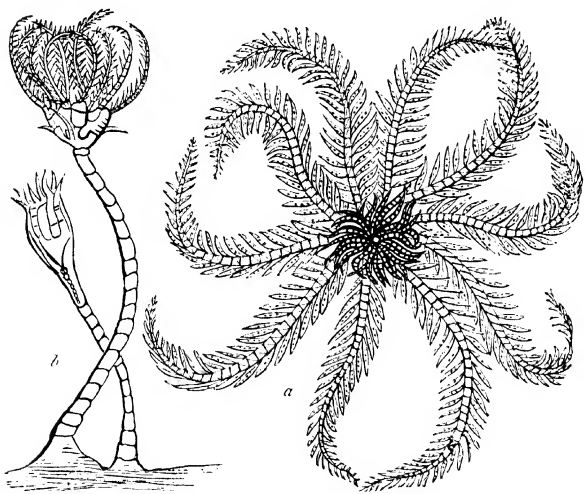


Fig. 35.—*a* Adult *Comatula*; *b* Young *Comatula* supported on its jointed stalk. (After Forbes.)

tinguished by the fact that they are fixed, during the whole or a portion of the life of the animal, to submarine objects by means of a jointed flexible stalk or column. As an example of this order we may take the Feather-star (*Comatula*), which is found on various parts of our coasts. In its adult state, *Coma-*

tula (fig. 35, *a*) does not differ much in appearance from an ordinary Brittle-star. It consists of a central body or disc, which gives off five arms, which divide directly after their origin into two branches, so that ultimately ten long and slender arms are produced. The rays carry slender side-arms on both sides, giving the whole arm the feather-like appearance from which the popular name is derived. When young, the *Comatula* differs so much from the adult, that it was originally described as a distinct animal. It consists of a little cup-shaped disc with ten radiating fringed rays, the whole supported on a little jointed stalk, by which it is fixed to some solid object. When sufficiently matured, the body drops off its stalk and develops into the free adult.

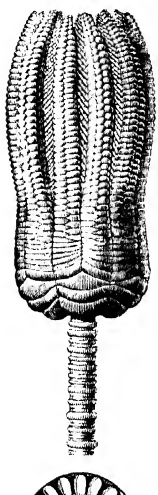


Fig. 36. The "Lily encrinite" (*Encrinus liliiformis*), a fossil stalked Crinoid. The lower figure shows some of the joints of the stalk.

The stalked condition which forms a mere temporary stage in the history of the Feather-star, is the permanent state of parts in a few living forms, and in many fossil species. The living stalked Sea-lilies are natives of deep water, and are for the most part exceedingly rare. The recent researches into the animals inhabiting the deeper recesses of the ocean have brought to light several new stalked Crinoids; but even now only a few species are known. They are amongst the most elegant and graceful of marine animals, their cup-shaped and tesselated bodies being fringed above with a crown of feathery arms, and supported below by a long and flexible stalk composed of numerous separate pieces or joints. The fossil stalked Crinoids are very numerous, and show that this group of animals must have abounded greatly in the older oceans. Most of the "Stone-lilies," as the fossil Crinoids are often called, are very beautiful, and they are of great importance geologically, whilst they have even an industrial value. Thus, whole beds of limestone, in more than one formation, are almost entirely composed of the broken stems of these animals, and many ornamental marbles owe their beauty to the same cause.

ORDER V. HOLOTHUROIDEA.—Almost all the members of this order are more or less worm-like in form, and they are commonly known as "Sea-cucumbers." In them, the power of secreting calcareous matter is greatly reduced, the skin being simply furnished with scattered grains and spines of this material. They move about by the alternate contraction and extension of their bodies, by anchor-shaped spicules of lime in the skin, or by ambulacral tube-feet which can be thrust out through the integument. There is always a mouth, placed at

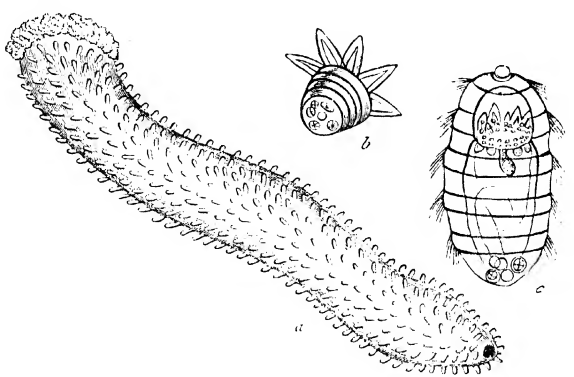


Fig. 37.—Annuloida. *a Holothuria tubulosa*, one of the Sea-cucumbers; *b* and *c* Young stages of the same (after Jones).

one end of the body, and surrounded by a beautiful circlet of feathery tentacles; and there is always a distinct vent at the opposite end of the body. In most cases the termination of the alimentary canal is furnished with two much-branched tubes, which are filled with sea-water from without, and are known as the "respiratory tree," as they are believed to act as breathing-organs.

The Holothurians are mostly little known, as they generally live in tolerably deep water. Some of the foreign forms are of a large size, and some are much sought after to supply the Chinese market, being considered a great delicacy in that country. Owing to their worm-like form (fig. 37, *a*) one has some difficulty at first sight in recognising any relationship between the Sea-cucumbers and Trepangs and the globular Sea-eggs, the radiated Star-fishes and Brittle-stars, or the flower-

like Sea-lilies; nevertheless, all these forms are built upon the same fundamental type. The Sea-cucumbers are not elegant animals, especially as seen when thrown up on the shore by the sea or taken out with the dredge; and under the best of circumstances they are comparatively unattractive, and very sluggish in their movements. One of the chief points proving their relationship with the typical Echinoderms is their possession (in most instances) of locomotive suckers or tube-feet. These suckers, however, are very differently disposed in different cases. Sometimes they are arranged in five regular rows, in accordance with the type so characteristic of the *Echinodermata*. At other times they are disposed irregularly over the whole body; and in some cases they occupy a kind of disc on the under surface of the body, the animal having its upper surface covered with tile-like plates, and thus resembling a kind of snail. The young Holothurians are very unlike the adults, and are active free-swimming little animals.

CHAPTER VII.

CLASS II. SCOLECIDA.

THE *Scolecida* (Gr. *skolêx*, a worm) form the second class of the sub-kingdom *Annuloida*, and are characterised by the possession of a water-vascular system of vessels, and a nervous system consisting of no more than one or two ganglia.* They differ from the *Echinodermata* in having no calcareous matter in the skin, and in exhibiting no traces of a radiate arrangement of their organs. Some are worm-like, but others are not, and one whole order is composed of microscopic organisms. Very many live parasitically within other animals, and these are often spoken of collectively as *Entozoa* (Gr. *entos*, within; *zoön*, an animal). These parasitic forms are often very degraded in structure, as they live without exertion on their own part, simply by imbibing the nutritive juices of their host through their delicate integument. The *Scolecida* are divided into the following seven groups or orders:—

* A *ganglion* is a little mass or knot of nervous matter, containing nerve-cells, and giving origin to nerve-fibres.

1. *Tæniada* (Tape-worms).
2. *Trematoda* (Flukes).
3. *Turbellaria* (Planarians and Ribbon-worms).
4. *Acanthocephala* (Thorn-headed worms).
5. *Gordiacea* (Hair-worms).
6. *Nematoda* (Round-worms).
7. *Rotifera* (Wheel-animalcules).

ORDER I. TÆNIADA (Gr. *tainia*, a ribbon).—The family of the Tape-worms may well be illustrated by the commonest of the three Tape-worms of man, the *Tænia solium*. If we commence with the mature animal, we have a flattened tape-like body (fig. 38, 5), often many feet, or even yards, in length, and composed of a number of flattened joints (fig. 38, 4), all loosely united to one another. The entire organism is found inhabiting the alimentary canal of man, and it is not usual to find more than one in the same individual. The worm gradually tapers towards one extremity, till ultimately a point is reached, where the organism is firmly fixed to the mucous lining of the alimen-

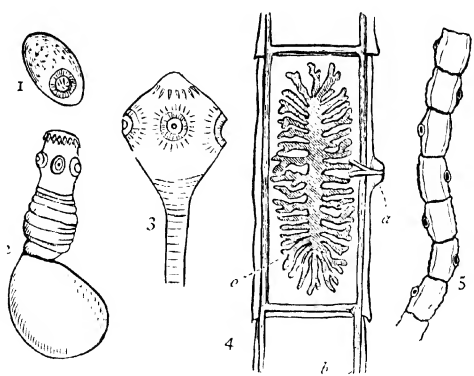


Fig. 38.—1. Egg, containing the young Tape-worm; 2. A bladder-worm, magnified; 3. Head of adult Tape-worm, magnified, showing the hooklets and suckers; 4. A single joint, magnified, to show the branched ovary (*o*) and the water-vascular vessels (*b*); 5. A fragment of *Tænia solium*, showing the generative joints.

tary canal by means of a minute rounded "head" (fig. 38, 3). The "head" attaches itself by means of four suckers and a crown of little hooks of flint. The head contains such nervous

organs as exist, and is truly the animal, all the jointed tape-like body which follows it being really produced from the head by budding. The head, however, contains no reproductive organs, and the eggs are produced solely by the flattened joints. The eggs of the Tape-worm cannot be developed in the body of the man who is afflicted with the parasite, but they require to gain access to the body of some other warm-blooded animal, in order to develop themselves. To this end the ripe joints of the Tape-worm, laden with eggs, break off, are expelled from the body, and decay. The microscopic eggs, each with a little embryo in its interior (fig. 38, 1) are liberated, to be blown about by the wind or float in water, till they gain some situation where they may be swallowed by a pig. In the stomach of the new host the egg gives exit to a little embryo, which bores its way into the muscles, or into some solid organ, by means of little flinty spines with which it is provided. It then develops from its hinder end a kind of bladder or cyst filled with fluid (fig. 38, 2), and it constitutes what was formerly called a "cystic worm," under the belief that it was a distinct animal. In this particular case it causes in the pig the disease known as "measles." If now a piece of "measly" pork, containing these little bladder-worms, be eaten by a man, the bladder-worm fixes itself to the mucous membrane of the alimentary canal, throws off its cyst, and becomes at once the "head" of the full-grown tape-worm. It then commences to throw out buds from its hinder end, till ultimately there is produced in *another* individual the same flattened, jointed body with which we originally started.

Similar phenomena are known in other cases, which cannot be noticed here. It is sufficient to mention that man is not only subject to three species of mature tape-worm, but is also liable to the attacks of the bladder-worm, or immature form of at least one other species of tape-worm peculiar to another animal. Thus the disease known to medical men as "hydatids" is caused by the presence of the young or "cystic" forms of the tape-worm of the dog. In England this disease is a rare one; but in some countries, such as Iceland, it is of comparatively common occurrence.

ORDER II. TREMATODA.—The Trematode worms or "Flukes" merely require to be mentioned. They are all internal parasites, and are found inhabiting different situations in various animals, but especially in birds and fishes. They are all more or less flattened and rounded in shape, and they adhere by means

of one or more suctorial discs. It is from the presence of these discs or pores (Gr. *trema*, a pore) that the name of the order is derived. The alimentary canal is always merely hollowed out of the body, and is often greatly branched. The most important of the *Trematoda* is the common Liver-fluke (fig. 39, 1),

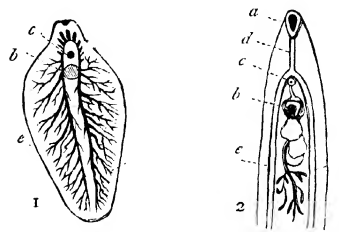


Fig. 39.—1. The Liver-fluke (*Distoma hepaticum*), showing the branched alimentary canal. 2. Anterior extremity of *Distoma lanceolatum*, magnified.

which is found in the gall-bladder or ducts of the liver in sheep, and is the cause of the disease known as the "rot." It is ovate in shape, flattened on the two sides, and of a yellow colour. It is occasionally known to occur in man.

Order III. Turbellaria.—This order includes the so-called *Planarians* and the Ribbon-worms (*Nemertidæ*). They are never parasitic, and their integument is always furnished with cilia; whilst the alimentary canal may be simple or branched, and may or may not have a distinct vent. The *Planarians* are small jelly-like, soft-bodied, ovate or elliptical creatures, which are commonly found in fresh water, or on the sea-shore, or in moist earth. The *Nemertidans* or Ribbon-worms are commonly found on the sea-shore, and differ from the *Planarians* in their completely worm-like shape.

Order IV. Acanthocephala (Gr. *akantha*, thorn; *kephale*, head).—The "Thorn-headed worms" included in this order are all internal parasites, but they merely require to be mentioned. They are amongst the most formidable parasites with which we are acquainted, and are found inhabiting the alimentary canal in many birds, fishes, and mammals, but not, as far as is yet known, in man. They owe their name to the fact that the anterior end of the body forms a kind of proboscis or snout, which is armed with recurved hooks.

ORDER V. GORDIACEA.—The "Hair-worms" are also of little importance. They are thread-like parasites which spend the earlier part of their existence in the interior of various insects, which they leave in order to lay their eggs. They are singularly like horse-hairs in appearance, and often attain a length many times greater than that of their insect-host.

ORDER VI. NEMATODA (Gr. *nema*, thread; *eidos*, form).—In this order are the "Round-worms" and "Thread-worms," both of which are internal parasites, together with a number of forms which lead a permanently free existence. They have all a rounded worm-like shape, and possess a distinct mouth, a freely-suspended alimentary canal, and a vent. The most important of the parasitic forms are the common Round-worm (*Ascaris*) and the Thread-worm (*Oxyuris*), both of which inhabit the alimentary canal of the human subject; and the Guinea-worm, which burrows amongst the tissues of man, especially of the legs, and attains a length of several feet. Of the free Nematode worms, the most familiar is the so-called "vinegar-eel" (*Anguillula aceti*).

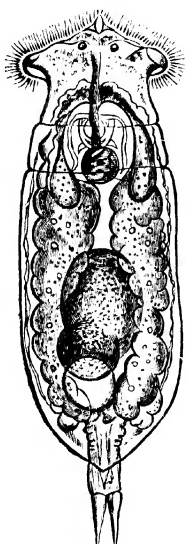


Fig. 40.—Rotifera. *Eosphora aurita*, one of the Wheel-animalcules. Enlarged about 250 diameters. (After Gosse.)

ORDER VII. ROTIFERA.—The *Rotifera* or "Wheel-animalcules" owe both their scientific and popular name to the fact that the anterior end of the body is almost always furnished with one or two circlets of cilia (fig. 40), which, when in motion, vibrate so rapidly as to produce the illusory impression of a quickly-rotating toothed wheel. They are all microscopic in size, and are mostly to be found inhabiting collections of fresh water. They are generally free-swimming active little creatures, but some of them are permanently fixed. The males and females mostly differ very greatly from one another, the males

being much smaller than the females, devoid of the most important of the internal vital organs, and living a merely transitory existence, the sole end of which is to fertilise the eggs of the female

The free-swimming Rotifers, such as *Eosphora* (fig. 40), propel themselves rapidly and gracefully through the water by the vibrations of the cilia which clothe the disc, and which act in the same manner as the propeller of a screw-steamer. The hinder end of the body is also furnished with a little pair of pincers, by which the animal can moor itself at will to aquatic objects. In spite of their microscopic dimensions, the Wheel-animalcules have a quite complicated anatomical structure, possessing a well-developed digestive canal and masticatory apparatus, a nervous system, rudimentary organs of vision, and organs of reproduction.

The Rotifers were long confounded with the Infusorian Animalcules, from the great resemblance in external appearance between the two. The internal organisation of the *Rotifera* is, however, of a much higher grade than that of the *Infusoria*. The Wheel-animalcules may be found in most ponds and streams, and are beautiful objects for microscopic examination, partly owing to their graceful movements, and partly from the transparency of the integument, which enables the observer very readily to see the internal organs. Although aquatic in their habits, the Wheel-animalcules appear to be able to withstand being dried up, and they can be revived by the addition of a little water, even after they have been kept in a dried condition for some months.

SUB-KINGDOM IV.—ANNULOSA.

CHAPTER VIII.

ANARTHROPODA.

SUB-KINGDOM ANNULOSA.—In this sub-kingdom are comprised an enormous number of animals, which agree in the following characters (fig. 41). The body is composed of a number of segments or rings arranged longitudinally, one behind the other. There is a distinct alimentary canal, which is completely shut off from the general cavity of the body. The blood-circu-

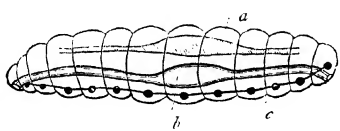


Fig. 41.—Diagram of an Annulose animal. *a* Blood-circulatory system; *b* Alimentary canal; *c* Nervous system.

latory system is not always developed, but its central organ (or heart), when present, is always placed on the dorsal aspect of the body (*a*). The nervous system is placed ventrally, or on the opposite side of the digestive canal to the chief organ of the circulation, and consists typically of a chain of ganglia. A pair of ganglia properly belongs to each segment, and the first pair is placed above the gullet, and the second below, so that the gullet is embraced by a nervous ring or collar. The limbs (when present) are always turned towards that side of the body on which the main masses of the nervous system are placed.

The sub-kingdom *Annulosa* is divided into two great divisions, according as the body is furnished with jointed appendages or not. The former of these is termed *Arthropoda* (Gr. *arthros*, a joint; *pous*, foot), and comprises the Crustaceans, Spiders and

Scorpions, Centipedes and Insects. In the *Anarthropoda* (Gr. *a*, without; *arthros*, joint; *pous*, foot), in which the body is destitute of jointed appendages, are included the Spoon-worms and their allies (*Gephyrea*), the singular marine animals known as *Sagittæ*, and the Ringed worms (*Annelida*). Of these, the *Annelida* alone are of sufficient importance to justify their being considered here.

CLASS ANNELIDA.—The body in the Ringed worms is composed of a number of rings which are all similar to one another, except at the two ends of the body; hence both the scientific and popular names of the group. The class includes the Leeches, Earth-worms, Tube-worms, and Sand-worms, all of which are more or less worm-like in shape, and all of which (with the exception of the Leeches) have lateral appendages, which, however, are never jointed to the body. The nervous and digestive systems have the same structure as is characteristic of the Annulose sub-kingdom. There is, however, no distinctly developed blood-circulatory system, the blood being believed to be represented by a fluid, with solid particles in it, which fills the body-cavity. There is, however, a peculiar system of vessels, which are contractile, contain a fluid with solid particles, and send branches to the breathing-organs, when these exist. This system is believed to correspond to the water-vascular system of the *Annuloida*, and not to the blood-vessels of the higher animals, and it is, therefore, termed the "pseudo-hæmal" system (Gr. *pseudos*, falsity; *haima*, blood). Respiration is sometimes effected by the general surface of the body, assisted, probably, by certain peculiar pouches (the so-called "segmental organs"); but in other cases there are distinct gills or *branchiæ* —that is, organs adapted for breathing air dissolved in water.

The class *Annelida* is divided into the four orders of the *Hirudinea* (Leeches), *Oligochæta* (Earth-worms), *Tubicola* (Tube-worms), and *Errantia* (Sand-worms), each of which may be briefly noticed.

ORDER I. HIRUDINEA.—The order *Hirudinea* (Lat. *hirudo*, a horse-leech) comprises only the Leeches, of which some inhabit the sea, whilst others live in fresh water. They are characterised by the fact that the body is not provided with lateral appendages of any kind, but is furnished with a sucker or disc at one end only or at both extremities (fig. 42). They swim by means of a serpentine bending of the body, or crawl about by alternately fixing and detaching the suckers, much

after the manner of progression in the common "Looper" caterpillars.

The most familiar of the Leeches are the common Horse-leech (*Hæmopsis*) and the Medicinal Leech. The former of these occurs abundantly in this country, but is of no commercial value, as its teeth are blunt. The Medicinal Leech owes its value to the fact that the mouth is furnished with three semicircular toothed jaws (fig. 42, *b*, *c*) which meet in a point, and are sufficiently strong to saw through the skin. It is of rare occurrence in this country, but occurs abundantly in the south and east of Europe, and is largely imported from Hungary, Bohemia, Russia, and France. The Medicinal Leeches inhabit pools and ponds, especially in marshy districts, and are captured in various ways, amongst which one of the commonest is to drive some animal, such as a horse, into the water, and allow these bloodthirsty Annelides to fasten upon it. They give rise to a very extensive branch of commerce, and are so valuable that it has been thought worth while in some places to cultivate and breed them artificially in large marshes always maintained at the same level.

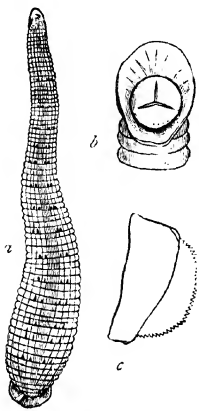


Fig. 42. — *a* Medicinal Leech (*Sanguisuga officinalis*); *b* Anterior extremity of the same, showing the sucker; *c* One of the jaws detached.

ORDER II. OLIGOCHÆTA.—The order *Oligochæta* (Gr. *oligos*, few; and *chaité*, bristle) is well exemplified by the common Earth-worm (*Lumbricus terrestris*). The entire order is characterised by the fact that the body is furnished with rows of bristles, which act as organs of locomotion. The bristles are comparatively few in number, and are not supported upon "foot-tubercles," as in the higher Annelides. There are no distinct breathing-organs, unless the function of respiration is discharged by a number of little sacs ("segmental organs") which are placed on the sides of the body, and open externally by minute apertures.

The common Earth-worm attains a length of a foot or more, and may be composed of over one hundred and twenty rings.

It possesses eight rows of locomotive bristles, but these are so transparent that they can more easily be felt than seen. It is a timid animal, nocturnal in its habits, and spending the day-time in the burrows which it excavates in the soil. It feeds exclusively on vegetable matters, and is perfectly harmless. Beside the Earth-worms, the order *Oligochæta* comprises a number of little Annelides, which may commonly be found in ponds, rivers, and lakes, and which are known as Water-worms and Mud-worms.

ORDER III. TUBICOLA.—The order *Tubicola* (Lat. *tuba*, a tube; and *colo*, I inhabit) owes its name to the fact that the animals belonging to it have the power of protecting themselves within tubes (fig. 43). In some cases the investing tube is composed of carbonate of lime, but in other cases it is constructed of particles of sand or fragments of shell agglutinated together. Unlike the Annelides of the two preceding orders, the *Tubicola* possess special breathing-organs in the form of filamentary gills or "branchiæ," in which the fluid of the pseudo-hæmal system is exposed to the action of the outer water. The gills, however, are placed only on or near the head, as it is only this portion of the body which is naturally protruded from the investing tube.

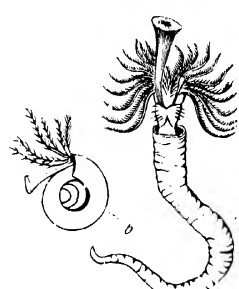


Fig. 43. — *a Serpula contortuplicata*, showing the feathery gills attached to the head; *b Spirorbis communis*.

Amongst the most familiar examples of the *Tubicola* may be mentioned the *Serpulæ* (fig 43, *a*), the winding and contorted calcareous tubes of which must be known to every visitor at the sea-side. Equally common is the little *Spirorbis* (fig. 43, *b*), in which the tube is coiled up into a flat spiral, and is cemented by one side to the fronds of sea-weed or to some other solid object. Less familiar than the preceding, but still very abundant on many coasts, are the long tubes of the "Shell-binder" (*Terebella conchilega*), composed of particles of sand, pieces of shell, and small pebbles, all cemented together; the cigar-shaped tubes of *Pectinaria*, composed almost wholly of grains of sand or minute stones; and the aggregated sandy tubes of

Sabellaria. The Tube-worms are exceedingly timid and retiring in their habits; but are rendered objects of the greatest beauty by the gorgeous colours of their gill-plumes.

ORDER IV. ERRANTIA.—The "Errant" Annelides (Lat. *erro*, I wander) are so called because they lead a free existence, and are not confined in tubes. Like the preceding, they breathe by means of gills, and these organs, to suit their mode of life, are placed in tufts along the back or sides of the body. The organs of locomotion consist of lateral unjointed appendages or "foot-tubercles," which carry tufts of bristles. The anterior rings of the body are generally so modified as to form a sort of head, which is provided with eyes and with two or more unjointed feelers.

Amongst the best known of the Errant Annelides is the Lob-worm or Lug-worm (*Arenicola piscatorum*, fig. 44, C), which

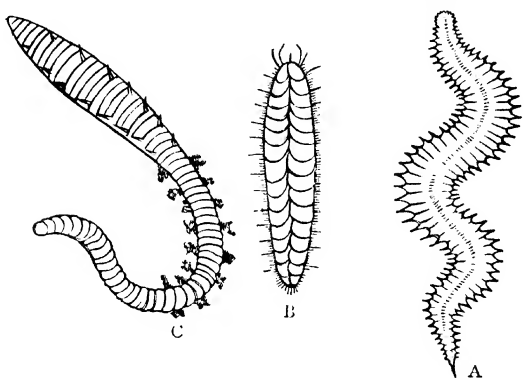


Fig. 44.—A, Hairy-bait (*Nepthys*); B, One of the Sea-mice (*Polynoe*); C, The Lob-worm (*Arenicola piscatorum*).

burrows in the sand of all our coasts, and is largely used by fishermen for bait. The Lob-worm forms a kind of subterranean tunnel in which it lives, and it is the author of the numerous worm-casts which one sees on every sandy shore between tide-marks. It attains a considerable length, and has a large rounded head, which is destitute of eyes. Its colour varies much, and its gills have the form of little scarlet tufts placed on the sides of the body. The large Sea-mice (*Aphro-*

dite) would hardly be recognised at first sight as belonging to the group of the Worms, owing to the fact that the back is covered with a felt-like covering of interwoven bristles, which glitter with all the changing colours of the rainbow. It is commonly thrown up on the shore after storms. The beautiful Sea-centipedes (*Nereida*), again, can be found plentifully on our coasts, usually hiding under stones at low water. Many of the members of this group attain a large size, and are adorned with the most brilliant colours, whilst some have the additional attraction of being phosphorescent in the dark.

CHAPTER IX.

ARTHROPODA.

1. General Characters of the Arthropoda.
2. Characters of the Crustaceans.

Division Arthropoda or Articulata.—The members of the sub-kingdom *Annulosa* comprised under this head are generally known as *Articulata* (Lat. *articulus*, a joint) or *Arthropoda* (Gr. *arthros*, a joint; and *pous*, foot), since they are provided with *jointed appendages, articulated to the body*. Besides the above and the characters which they share with all the *Annulosa*, the Articulate animals have one or two other peculiarities which are eminently characteristic of them. Thus the body is composed of a number of distinct rings or segments, arranged longitudinally one behind the other, and often extremely definite in number. It is only in a few forms, also, that the segments present any great resemblance to one another over the greater part of the body; and even in these some of the segments of the anterior end of the body constitute what is at once recognisable as the head. The skin, further, is almost always more or less completely hardened by the deposition in it of a horny substance, often with the addition of lime, so that it forms a strong hollow shell, to the inner surface of which the muscles are attached. There is therefore no necessity for any internal skeleton. Lastly, as a rule, the limbs are also hollow, and have the muscles attached to their interior.

The *Arthropoda* are divided into four great classes—viz., the *Crustacea* (Crabs, Lobsters, &c.), the *Arachnida* (Mites, Spiders, and Scorpions), the *Myriapoda* (Centipedes and Millipedes), and the *Insecta* (or true Insects).

CLASS I. CRUSTACEA.—The great class of the *Crustacea*, comprising Crabs, Lobsters, King-crabs, and numerous other allied forms, is distinguished from the remaining three classes of the *Arthropoda* by the fact that its members are all adapted for a more or less aquatic life, living either in water or in moist places. In accordance with this peculiarity, whenever the Crustaceans have distinct breathing-organs, these are in the form of gills or "branchiæ," adapted for breathing air dissolved in water. Besides this leading character, Crustaceous animals are further distinguished by mostly having more than four pairs of legs, by carrying jointed appendages on the hinder extremity of the body (abdomen), and by having two pairs of jointed feelers or "antennæ."

The class *Crustacea* includes such a large number of animals, of such very varied appearance and structure, that it will be sufficient here to notice shortly some of the more important and characteristic forms.

The Lobster (fig. 45) is a very readily obtainable example, and will illustrate the leading points of interest in the order. If we look at the Lobster, we see at once that it is made up of two parts which we should call familiarly the "head" and the "tail." The so-called "head" is really composed of the segments of the head proper, and of the chest (thorax), and is covered by a great plate or shield, which is termed the "carapace." Behind the carapace comes the "tail," or, as it is scientifically called, the "abdomen," which is composed of a number of rings movably jointed together. From the possession of a long and movable abdomen, the Lobster is placed in a tribe of Crustacea called *Macrura* (Gr. *makros*, long; *oura*, tail). Each segment of the abdomen carries a pair of oar-like appendages, used in swimming, and called "swimmerets," and the last pair is greatly dilated, and forms a powerful swimming-paddle. There are five pairs of legs used in progression, and for this reason the Lobster is placed in an order of the *Crustacea* called *Decapoda* (Gr. *deka*, ten; *pous*, foot). The first three pairs of these legs are furnished at their ends with nipping-claws, of which the hinder two pairs are very small; but the first pair is greatly developed, and constitutes the great claws. On the under surface of the head is the mouth, surrounded by

a complicated series of modified appendages used in masticating and cutting the food. The last pairs of these appendages

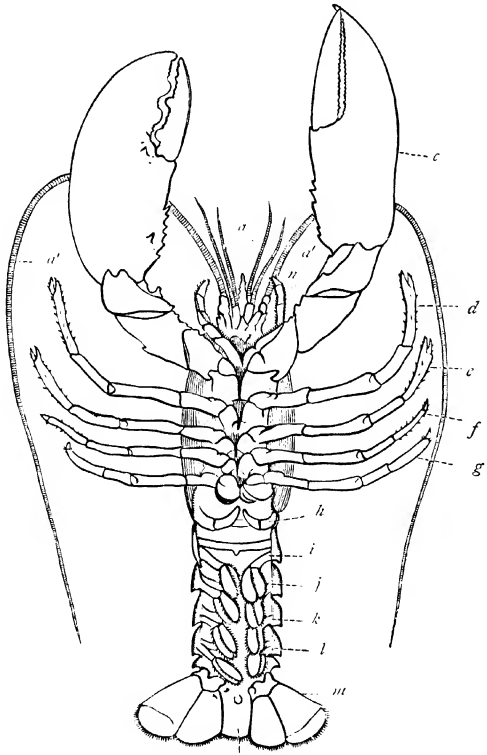


Fig. 45.—The common Lobster (*Homarus vulgaris*), viewed from below. *a* The lesser antennæ; *a'* The greater antennæ; *n* The last pair of foot-jaws; *c* The great claws, or first pair of legs; *d*, *e*, *f*, *g* The last four pairs of walking legs; *h*, *i*, *j*, *k*, *l*, *m* The six pairs of abdominal appendages, the last five being "swimmerets," and the last of all being greatly expanded; *t* The last segment of the body, without appendages.

are so little altered from ordinary limbs, that they are known as foot-jaws. The head also carries the eyes and two pairs of

feelers or "antennæ," a small pair (*a*) and a long pair (*d*). The eyes are supported upon long and movable stalks, and for this reason the Lobster is placed in a division of the *Crustacea* to which the name of *Podophthalmata* is given (Gr. *pous*, foot; and *ophthalmos*, eye).

The digestive system of the Lobster consists of a mouth, gullet, globular stomach, and intestine, terminating in a distinct vent. There is also a well-developed liver. The heart is placed on the back (dorsally), and respiration is carried on by means of a number of pyramidal gills or branchiæ attached to the bases of the legs, and placed in a kind of chamber formed beneath the great shield or carapace on each side of the body. The water which fills the gill-chambers is constantly renewed by the movements of the legs, and thus the gills are kept continually supplied with fresh water.

The Lobsters are exclusively found in the sea; and though they can live a considerable time out of the water, they are essentially aquatic animals. They are exceedingly voracious, and are usually captured by means of "lobster-pots," or baskets baited with some kind of carrion or garbage. When injured, or even if greatly alarmed, they throw off one or both of the great claws; but these appendages soon grow again, though not so large as before. They also cast their shells periodically, since the resisting nature of this covering does not allow of their growth. When fresh they are very brightly coloured; but they turn to a uniform and brilliant red when boiled. They are most ordinarily about a pound in weight, but they sometimes grow to three or four pounds.

Nearly allied to the Lobster, and very similar in essential structure, are the Cray-fish, the Shrimp, the Prawn, and other less familiar forms. Also nearly related to the "Long-tailed Crustaceans" are the Hermit-crabs and their allies. In the Hermits the "tail" or abdomen is still well developed, but it is quite soft, and is not protected by any shell. The animal, therefore, protects this part of its body by appropriating the empty shell of some Mollusc, such as the Periwinkle or Whelk, and he changes his borrowed dwelling whenever it becomes inconveniently small for him.

The remaining group of the "decapodous" or ten-footed Crustaceans is constituted by the Crabs (fig. 46). These are placed in a tribe called *Brachyura* (Gr. *brachus*, short; *oura*, tail), in consequence of the rudimentary condition of the "tail" or abdomen. In fact, not only is the abdomen quite rudimentary, but it is completely tucked away out of sight; so that

when the animal is looked at from above, nothing is visible except the great shield or carapace. As in the Lobster and the Hermit-crabs, the eyes of the crabs are supported upon movable stalks, so that these, too, belong to the division of the *Podophthalmata*. Most of the Crabs live between tide-marks, or in shallow water; but the so-called "Land-crabs" live habitually on shore, and sometimes even far inland. The Crabs, in fact, differ very greatly from one another, both as to

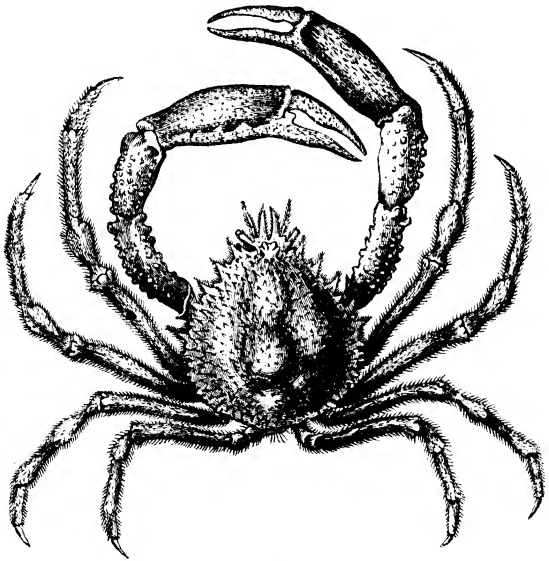


Fig. 46.—The Spiny Spider-crab (*Maia squinado*).

the exact places that they inhabit, and their mode of life. Most of them have the feet organised for walking, either on dry land, or between tide-marks, or on the bottom of the sea; and though the gait of the common Crabs is awkward enough to look at, some species can run with great swiftness. Some of the Crabs also swim both actively and gracefully. Whole volumes might be written about the wonderful forms assumed by many of the Crabs, and their equally wonderful habits. The common

Shore-crabs and Edible-crabs live under stones, or in the crevices of the rocks, and can be observed in almost every coast. The Crabs, like all other crustaceous animals, undergo periodically the operation of casting their shell and producing a new one, an operation of a very remarkable character from a physiological point of view. They have also the power of reproducing their limbs, if deprived by accident of any of these organs. Finally, it may be mentioned that the young Crabs are very unlike the adults, being furnished with a well-developed abdomen, and thus coming to resemble the permanent condition of the Lobster.

Passing over the Locust-shrimps and their allies, we come to another group of Crustaceans known as *Isopoda* (Gr. *isos*, equal; *podes*, feet). Some of these live on dry land, and a good example is to be found in the common Wood-lice (fig. 47), so well known as occurring in crevices of old walls and under stones. Though terrestial in their habits, the Wood-lice always affect moist places, and their breathing-organs consist of gills

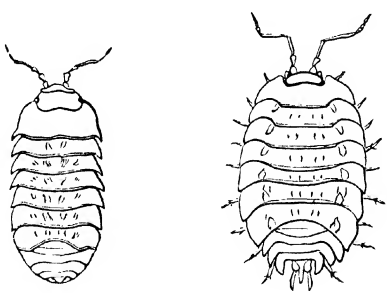


Fig. 47.—Common Wood-lice (*Oniscus*), magnified.

or branchiæ. Other members of this group, such as the Water-slaters and Rock-slaters, live in fresh waters or in the sea. The Isopods differ from the Crustaceans previously mentioned in not having the eyes supported upon movable stalks, and they are therefore placed in a division to which the name of *Edriophthalmata* is applied (Gr. *hedraios*, sitting or sessile; *ophthalmos*, eye). Also belonging to the "Sessile-eyed" Crustaceans are the familiar little "Sand-hoppers" (*Talitrus*) of the sea-shore, and the "Fresh-water Shrimps" (*Gammarus*) of our ponds and streams.

The King-crabs (*Limulus*) represent another order, to which the name of *Xiphosura* (Gr. *xiphos*, a sword; *oura*, tail) is applied, from the fact that the end of the abdomen is furnished with a long sword-like spine (fig. 48). The whole of the upper surface of the body in these Crustaceans is protected by a kind of buckler, and in the centre of the lower surface is the mouth, surrounded by six pairs of appendages, the free ends of which form pincers or nipping-claws, whilst the bases are rough and spiny, and act as jaws. The King-crabs often attain a very large size, and are sometimes known as "Molucca Crabs." They are natives of the sea, and are found on the Atlantic coast of North America, in the West Indies, and in the Indian Ocean. They live in shallow water, and often crawl up on the beach; and the upturned tail-spine is capable of inflicting a severe wound, if incautiously trodden upon. The flesh is occasionally eaten, and fowls are often fed upon the eggs.

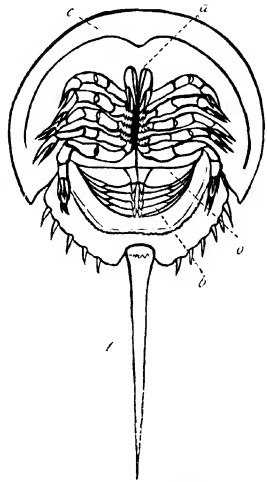


Fig. 8.—King-crab (*Limulus polyphemus*) viewed from below.

Less familiar than any of the preceding are many very minute Crustaceans, belonging to several different orders, but familiarly known as "Water-fleas" (fig. 49). Subjoined is an illustration of some of these diminutive organisms, which swarm in countless myriads in most of our ponds in summer-time. Many also occur in the sea, and some of them are of great geological importance, their minute shells sometimes making up the greater part of even extensive formations.

The last group of the Crustaceans which need be noticed here, is that of the *Cirripedia* (Lat. *cirrus*, a curl; *pes*, foot) comprising the so-called Barnacles and Acorn-shells, both very unlike Crustaceans to look at. They are distinguished by the fact that whilst they are free-swimming little creatures in their young condition, when adult they are immovably fixed by their heads to some solid object. In this fixed condition, as a rule,

the internal organs are protected by a calcareous shell, composed of many pieces; and the only parts of the body which

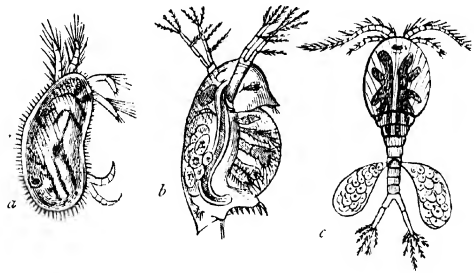


Fig. 49.—Water-fleas. *a Cypris; b Daphnia; c Cyclops.*

remain movable are the legs, which are constantly thrust out of the shell and again drawn in in quest of food.

The Acorn-shells (*Balanus*) occur in myriads upon every solid object between tide-marks. In these (fig. 50, *a*) the head is fixed to the centre of a membranous or shelly plate, and the body is protected by a limpet-shaped shell, composed of several pieces, and having an opening at its summit. This opening is closed by a movable lid, and from it the animal can protrude its legs, which are constantly employed, like a little sweeping-net, in search of food.

In the Barnacles (fig. 50, *b*), on the other hand, the anterior

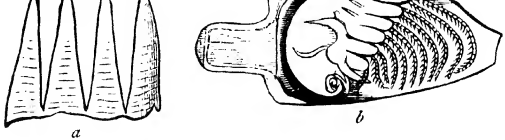


Fig. 50.—*a* Acorn-shell (*Balanus*); *b* Barnacle (*Lepas*).

end of the body is much lengthened, and forms a kind of stalk by which the animal is attached to some solid object, such as a rock, a floating log of timber, the side of a ship, or even some marine animal.

Owing to a superficial resemblance between the fringed feet of the Barnacles and the webbed foot of a water-bird, the older English historians and naturalists entertained the belief that the Barnacles were actually the young of the "Bernicle-goose," a winter visitant to our shores. Thus Gerard does not hesitate to say that he has positively seen the Barnacle, on coming to maturity, fall into the sea, "where it gathereth feathers, and groweth to fowle bigger than a mallard and less than a goose, having blacke legs and bill or beake, and feathers blacke and white."

CHAPTER X.

CLASS II. ARACHNIDA.

THIS class includes the Mites, Ticks, Scorpions, and Spiders, and is, as a whole, very nearly related to the *Crustacea*. The *Arachnidans*, however, are all air-breathers, so that when they have any distinct breathing-organs, they are never in the form of gills, but are always either air-sacs (*pulmonary sacs*) or breathing-tubes (*trachea*), or both combined. In none of the *Arachnida*, further, are there ever more than *four pairs of legs; and the rings which compose the tail or "abdomen" never carry any limbs of any kind whatever*. The eyes are always "sessile," that is to say, they are not supported upon stalks; and if antennæ exist, only one pair is present, and these are much modified, and do not act as feelers. Lastly, the head is always amalgamated with the chest (thorax), so as to form a single mass, which is termed the "cephalothorax."

Amongst the lower forms of the *Arachnida* are many small animals, of which the most important are the Sea-spiders and the Mites. The Sea-spiders (fig. 51, *a*) are inhabitants of the sea, and they are very often referred to the *Crustacea*. They are all very long-legged, some of them extraordinarily so, and in some cases the legs contain prolongations from the stomach. They are all grotesque-looking creatures, which may be found at low water upon stones or marine plants, or which are attached parasitically to marine animals.

The Mites (fig. 51, *b*, *c*) form with the Ticks the order *Acarina*,

and are distinguished by the fact that the abdomen is amalgamated with the cephalothorax to form a single mass. The Mites are all minute animals, the habits of which are very various. Some are found upon various plants (fig. 51, *b*);

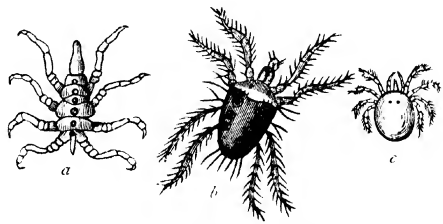


Fig. 51.—*a* Sea-spider (*Pycnogonum*); *b* Sociable mite (*Tetranychus*); *c* Water-mite (*Hydrachna*).

others are parasitic upon water insects when young, but swim about freely in the water when adult; others live permanently as parasites upon other animals, such as insects; and others inhabit decaying provisions, as is the case with the well-known "Cheese-mite."

The Ticks are parasitic upon various of the higher animals, such, for example, as the dog and sheep; and they are furnished with a powerful beak, armed with hooked spines. By means of this organ, the Ticks not only attach themselves firmly to their unwilling host, but are also enabled to draw forth his blood for their nourishment.

Amongst the largest and most formidable of the *Arachnida* are the Scorpions, which form the order *Pedipalpi*. They are characterised by having a distinctly-segmented abdomen, which passes into the cephalothorax without any well-marked line of boundary (fig. 52). The last joint of the tail or abdomen is hooked, and is perforated by a tube leading down to a poison-gland at its base. It is by means of this that the Scorpions "sting," and the wounds inflicted by the larger species are not only extremely painful; but in some cases are actually dangerous to life. The feelers (antennæ) of the Scorpions constitute small nipping-claws, and two of the appendages of the mouth are developed into great pincers; but these are not capable of inflicting injury on man. The process of respiration is carried on by four pairs of chambers or "pulmonary sacs," which open on the surface, and thus obtain air, by means of distinct apertures placed on the under surface of the abdomen. The Scor-

pions live in the warmer parts of the temperate zone and in tropical regions, and are generally found hiding under stones or in the crevices of walls. They are much, and justly, dreaded by the inhabitants of the countries in which they occur. Though capable of using the sting in defence or offence, the Scorpions

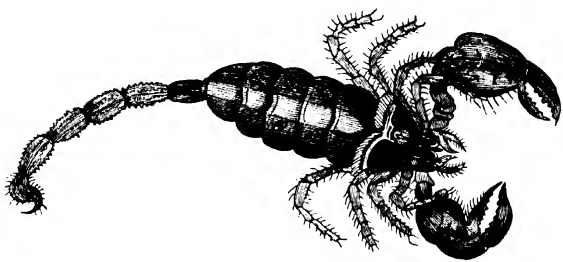


Fig. 52.—Scorpion (reduced).

employ this weapon chiefly in the capture of their prey, consisting mainly of insects. These they hold firmly in their nipping-claws, and then sting to death. In walking, the Scorpions carry the hooked abdomen curved over the back, in such a manner that the point of the sting is directed forwards.

The last of the *Arachnida* which need be noticed are the true Spiders or *Araneida*. The Spiders are very commonly confounded with the Insects, but they are at once distinguished by having four pairs of legs (fig. 53), by not having the abdomen distinctly ringed, and by having the head and thorax amalgamated into a "cephalothorax." They are distinguished from the Scorpions by having the abdomen distinctly marked off from the thorax, and only joined to it by a narrow stalk. Like the Scorpions, the Spiders breathe by means of "pulmonary sacs;" but, in addition to these, they possess air-tubes or "tracheæ." These are branching tubes which open externally by distinct apertures, and carry air to all parts of the body, their membranous walls being kept from collapsing by a horny filament which is coiled up in their interior.

From their rapacity and their general repulsiveness of appearance, the Spiders are not such popular objects of study as the Insects; but they nevertheless present many points of great interest, which cannot be touched upon here. They are all "carnivorous," living upon other animals, and all of them possess the power of constructing webs, which they employ

either in the capture of their prey or in the construction of their own habitations. The material of which the web is made is the secretion of a special gland, and it is moulded to its proper shape by being passed through certain conical little organs which are placed at the extremity of the abdomen, and

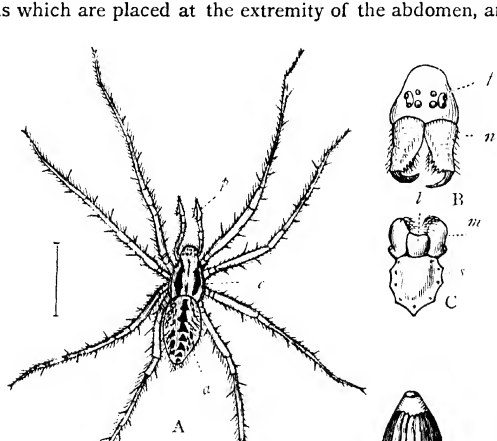


Fig. 53.—A, The male of the common House-spider (*Tegenaria civilis*), considerably magnified; *c* Front portion of the body, consisting of the amalgamated head and thorax; *p* Feelers attached to the jaws; *a* Abdomen. B, Front portion of the head of the same, showing the eight eyes (*f*), and the poison-jaws (*n*). C, Under side of the head and trunk, showing the true jaws (*m*), the lower lip (*l*), and the horny plate to which the legs are attached (*s*). D, Diagram of one of the air-chambers or breathing-organs. (Figs. A, B, and C are after Blackwall.)

are termed the "spinnerets." The spinnerets are either four or six in number, and each has its apex perforated by a great number of little holes. The silk is at first fluid, and hardens rapidly on being exposed to the air. A single filament of silk is thus produced by each of the perforations in the spinneret, so that what we usually call a single "thread" in a spider's web is really a cable, composed of a great number of the most delicate fibres agglutinated together. Many species do not form regular webs, but they all use the silk to form little cases

or "cocoons" in which the eggs are protected, and which the parent sometimes carries about with her. The young spiders are quite like the old ones in form, though of course smaller; but they change their skins repeatedly before attaining maturity.

The British Spiders are sufficiently harmless, so far as man is concerned; but some of the species of other countries are capable of inflicting a bite which may produce serious or even fatal results. This is effected, not by a sting like that of the Scorpions, but by a pair of strong hooked jaws (fig. 53, B), which have their points perforated for the escape of a poisonous fluid secreted by special glands. All the Spiders use their poison-fangs for killing their prey, consisting usually of insects, which they capture in their webs, or hunt down for themselves. Some of the large tropical spiders, however, attain comparatively gigantic dimensions, and are occasionally known even to capture small birds.

CHAPTER XI.

CLASS III. MYRIAPODA.

THE third class of the *Arthropoda* is that of the *Myriapoda* (Gr. *muria*, ten thousand; *pous*, foot), and is a very small one, including only the Centipedes and Millipedes and their allies. They are distinguished from both the preceding classes and from the Insects by the following characters: *The head and*

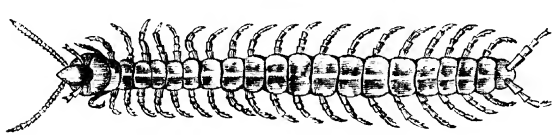


Fig. 54.—Centipede (*Scolopendra*), after Jones.

chest (*thorax*) *are distinct from one another, but the thorax and abdomen are not separated by any boundary-line*, the segments of the two being nearly similar (fig. 54). The body always consists of more than twenty rings; and *the hinder segments*,

which correspond to the abdomen, always carry locomotive limbs. There is one pair of antennæ, the number of legs is not *definite*, and the breathing-organs are in the form of air-tubes (tracheæ).

The Centipedes (fig. 54) are familiarly known in the person of a very common British species, which is of small size, and, though not attractive in appearance, is perfectly harmless. Some of the tropical forms, however, attain a length of several inches, and are able to inflict a very severe or even dangerous bite. This they effect by means of hooked "foot-jaws," which are perforated for the discharge of a poisonous fluid. The Centipedes, therefore, *bite*, and do not *sting*, as do the Scorpions. They are further characterised by the fact that the number of legs is not indefinitely great (usually from fifteen to twenty pairs), and the feelers or antennæ have not less than fourteen joints each.

The Millipedes (fig. 55) are even more repulsive in appearance than the Centipedes, but they are quite harmless, and

Fig. 55.—Millipede (*Iulus.*)

live principally upon decaying vegetable matter, whereas the latter are animal-feeders. The body is rounded and worm-like, and is supported by an indefinitely great number of minute thread-like legs. The feelers or antennæ, further, are short, and have only six or seven joints each. The British Millipedes are of small size, but a South American species attains a length of several inches.

CHAPTER XII.

CLASS IV. INSECTA.

THE true Insects (Lat. *inseco*, I cut into) are the best known and most popular of Articulate animals, though commonly many other creatures, such as Spiders, Mites, Centipedes, and others, are loosely included under this head. The true *Insecta* are distinguished from the preceding classes of Articulate animals by the fact that *the three divisions of the body —the head, thorax, and abdomen — are always distinct from one another in the adult animal; there are never more than three pairs of legs in the adult, and these are carried by the three rings of the thorax; the abdomen of the mature insect never carries any locomotive appendages.* Respiration is effected by means of "air-tubes" or "tracheæ," and in most insects two pairs of wings are developed upon the second and third segments of the thorax.

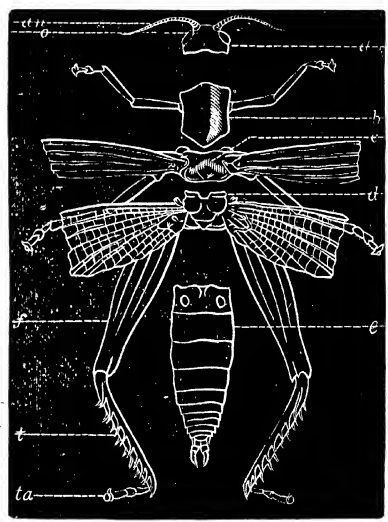


Fig. 50.—Diagram of the external anatomy of an Insect. a carrying the eyes and antennæ; b First ring of the thorax, carrying the first pair of legs; c Second segment of the thorax, carrying the second pair of legs and the first pair of wings; d Third segment of the thorax, carrying the third pair of legs and the second pair of wings; e Abdomen, without limbs, but carrying appendages concerned in reproduction.

The skin of Insects is more or less hardened by the deposition in it of a horny matter, and the body is deeply cut into segments. The head is always distinctly marked (fig. 56), and carries a pair of jointed feelers or "antennæ," a pair of eyes,

and the appendages of the mouth. The antennæ are certainly used as organs of touch, but they appear to be the organs of other higher senses, of which it is not impossible that hearing is one. The eyes are almost always what is called "compound" —that is to say, they are composed of a great number of simple eyes, each perfect in itself, and placed side by side. The organs of the mouth are very complicated, and adapt the Insect for biting hard substances, for sucking up fluids, or for both together. The thorax in Insects (fig. 56, *b, c, d*) consists of three rings, which are more or less completely amalgamated, but are generally pretty easily recognised. In adult Insects each of these rings carries a pair of jointed legs, so that there are three pairs of legs in all. In most Insects, also, the two hinder segments of the thorax carry each a pair of wings, in the form of membranous expansions, strengthened by hollow tubes or "nervures." Either of these two pairs of wings, however, may be absent; or both may be absent or rudimentary; or, lastly, the front pair may be hardened so as to be useless in flight, but to form protective cases for the hinder wings. The abdomen of Insects (fig. 56, *e*) is composed of several segments, which are more or less freely movable on one another, but which never carry locomotive limbs, as is so commonly the case with the *Crustacea*. The last segments of the abdomen, however, often carry appendages, which are primarily connected with reproduction, but which are often converted into weapons of offence and defence. Of this nature are the stings of bees and wasps, the forceps of the common Earwig, and the "ovipositors" of Saw-flies and many other Insects.

As regards the internal anatomy of Insects, little need be said here. There is a complete alimentary canal, usually with

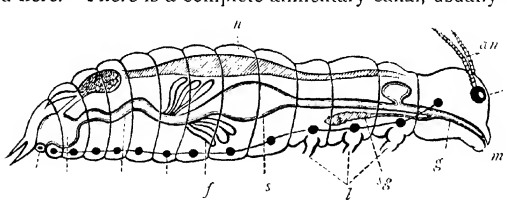


Fig. 57.—Diagram of the anatomy of an Insect. *an* Antennæ; *e* Eye; *m* Mouth; *g* Gullet; *sg* Salivary gland; *s* Stomach; *f* Tubes supposed to represent the liver; *i* Intestine; *c* Chamber into which the intestine opens; *v* Vent; *h* Heart; *n* Nervous system; *l* Bases of the legs.

accessory glands, supposed to represent the salivary glands, liver, and kidneys of higher animals. The circulation is carried

on mainly by a long contractile tube, placed along the back, and known as the "dorsal vessel." Respiration is effected by means of branched air-tubes or "tracheæ," which commence at the surface by minute apertures, and then proceed inwards, branching as they go, so that every part of the body is richly supplied with air. The nervous system has the regular *Annulose* type, consisting essentially of a chain of little nervous masses or ganglia, united by cords, and placed along the lower or ventral surface of the body.

The sexes in Insects are distinct, and most of them lay eggs (or are "oviparous"). In some of the lower orders of the Insects, the young, on escaping from the egg, resemble the adult in everything except in size, and they undergo no alteration in reaching maturity, except that they grow larger. All the Insects in which this occurs are destitute of wings when fully grown. For this reason they are often called *Aptera* (Gr. *a*, without; *pteron*, a wing). In all other Insects the adult is furnished with wings (with a few unimportant exceptions), and the young passes through a series of changes, known as the "metamorphosis," before maturity. The young Insect, on leaving the egg, is known as the "*larva*" (Lat. *larva*, a mask), and in most cases it constitutes what would popularly be called a "caterpillar" or a "grub." In this state it is not only much smaller than the adult, but is destitute of wings, and is often furnished with organs which are either not present at all in the adult or are quite rudimentary, and which enable it to lead a life quite different to that of the fully-grown Insect. After several changes of skin, the "larva" passes into the second stage, when it is known as the "pupa" (Lat. *pupa*, a doll). After remaining a longer or shorter time in this second stage, the Insect passes into the third and final stage, that of the perfect Insect, when it is known as the "imago" (Lat. *imago*, an apparition). The "pupa," however, varies considerably in its characters in different Insects, and upon these differences important divisions of Insects have been founded. In some cases the "pupa" is quite active and locomotive, and differs from the larva only in being bigger and in possessing rudimentary wings. In order to convert it into the adult or "imago," therefore, nothing further is necessary than that the pupa should grow, and that its wings should be fully developed. In all Insects in which this occurs—such as Grasshoppers, Dragonflies, &c.—the metamorphosis is said to be "incomplete." In other cases, however, the "pupa" (fig. 58) differs very much from both the larva and the adult insect or "imago," and the

metamorphosis is said to be "complete." The best example of this kind of metamorphosis is to be found in the Butterflies and Moths (*Lepidoptera*). In these Insects the "larva" is worm-like, and constitutes what every one knows as a "caterpillar." It now possesses a horny head, with masticating organs, adapting it for eating solid food, and with little glands, the function of which is to secrete silk. It likewise possesses a variable number of soft, fleshy, temporary feet, which are placed in the hinder part of the body, and which do not correspond with the three pairs of legs proper to the adult, these being present as well. Having remained in this condition for a longer or shorter time, and having cast its skin repeatedly, so as to allow for its rapid growth, the larva passes into the second stage and becomes a "pupa." It constitutes now what is called the "chrysalis," and is quite quiescent, unless irritated, being usually buried in the ground or attached to some foreign object, and being therefore incapable of changing its place. The body is completely covered by a thin horny covering, and in some cases this is still further protected by the dried skin of the larva; whilst in other cases the larva, immediately before entering the pupa-stage, spins for itself a case of silken threads, which surrounds the chrysalis, and is known as the "cocoon." Ultimately, the horny envelope of the chrysalis splits, and gives exit to the perfect winged insect or "imago."

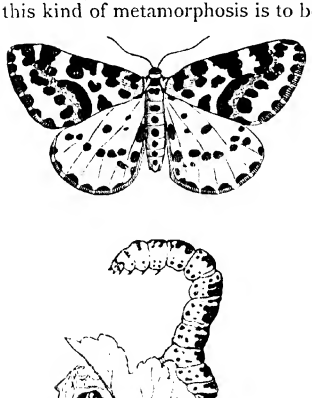


Fig. 58.—Metamorphosis of the Magpie-moth (*Phalæna grossulariata*).

The class *Insecta* is divided into twelve orders, of which only the more important ones require to be noticed here. The wingless or "Apterous" Insects comprise three orders, represented respectively by the disgusting parasites known as Lice, the nearly allied Bird-lice, and the common "Spring-tails," which may be found anywhere under stones or in any damp and dark

situation. None of these three orders are of any great importance or interest.

The first order of the Winged Insects is that of the *Hemiptera* (Gr. *hemi*, half; *pteron*, wing), so called because some of its members have the front pair of wings hardened at their bases by horny matter; in others, however, all the wings are simply membranous (fig. 59), and in almost all the two proper pairs of wings are present. The mouth in all the Hemiptera is adapted

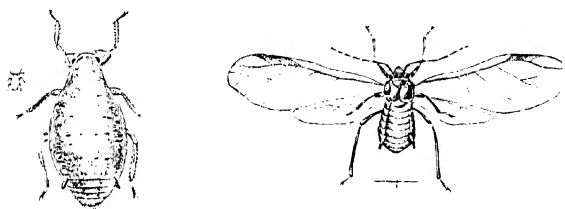


Fig. 59.—Hemiptera. Bean Aphis (*Aphis fabæ*), winged male and wingless female.

for suction, and they live upon the juices of plants or animals. As examples of the order may be taken the Field-bug (*Pentatoma*), the Boat-fly (*Notonecta*), the Cochineal insects (*Coccus*), and the Plant-lice (*Aphis*, fig. 59). The Cochineal insects are of considerable commercial importance, as the dried and powdered bodies of the female constitute the substance known as Cochineal, from which is obtained the brilliant pigment carmine. The male insect is winged, and is smaller than the female, which is destitute of wings. They live upon different species of Cactus (*Opuntia*), and are mainly imported from Mexico, Algeria, and the Canary Islands. The Cochineal insects belong to the great group of Insects which form "galls" on plants (*Gallinsecta*), various kinds of which yield substances useful to man.

Numerous species of *Aphides* or Plant-lice are known, and they are amongst the greatest pests of the gardener and farmer, as they are extraordinarily prolific, and live upon the juices of plants. One of the most curious points about the Plant-lice is, that they secrete a sweet sticky fluid, which is expelled from the body by two little tubular filaments placed near the end of the abdomen. Ants are excessively fond of this fluid, and hunt after the *Aphides* in all directions in order to obtain it; and it is a well-established fact that the Plant-lice are actually pleased

with this, and voluntarily yield up the coveted fluid to the importunity of the ants.

The Wood-bugs and Field-bugs (*Pentatoma*) are commonly to be found in summer on various plants and shrubs, on the juices of which they live. Many of the species are brightly coloured, and most of them emit an acrid and more or less disagreeable odour when handled.

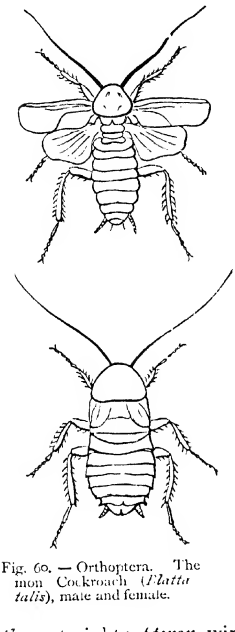


Fig. 60. — Orthoptera. The mon Cockroach (*Blatta talis*), mate and female.

The Boat-flies (*Notonecta*) are to be found in abundance in most ponds. The body is boat-shaped, and they swim about actively, back downwards, by the strokes of the long oar-like hind-legs, which strike the water just like a pair of sculls. The Boat-flies are exceedingly rapacious insects, and they can bite quite severely by means of a strong pointed beak, placed on the under side of the head.

As additional examples of the *Hemiptera* may be mentioned the true Bugs (*Cimex*), the Water-spiders (*Hydrometra*), the Water-scorpions (*Nepa*), the Cicadas, the Lantern-flies (*Fulgora*), and the Frog-hoppers (*Cercopis*).

The next order of Insects is that of the *Orthoptera* (Gr. *orthos*, straight; *pteron*, wing), in which all the four wings are present (fig. 60); but the front wings are generally smaller than the hinder wings, and are of a different texture. The hinder wings are membranous, and are folded lengthways like a fan; the front wings are leathery, and constitute cases for the posterior wings. This order includes the Crickets (*Achetina*), the Grasshoppers (*Gryllina*), the Locusts (*Locustina*), the Cockroaches (*Blattina*, fig. 60), and others. The most important of the *Orthoptera*, from a human point of view, are the Locusts, the ravages of which in hot countries must be familiar to every one. The most destructive species is the Migratory Locust (*Acrydium migratorium*, fig. 61), which is very abundant in

Africa, India, and throughout the whole of the East. Owing to the rapidity with which they devour everything that they can possibly eat, and owing to their enormous numbers, the Locusts are compelled to be constantly on the move, looking for "fresh fields and pastures new;" otherwise they would starve. It is from these migrations in vast bodies in search of food that the Migratory Locust takes it name. When one of these destruc-

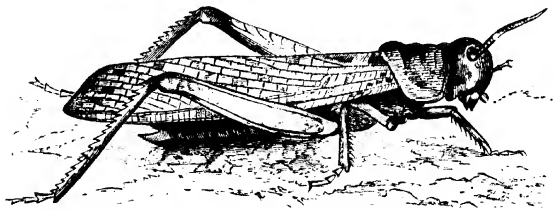


Fig. 61 — The Migratory Locust (*Acrydium migratorium*).

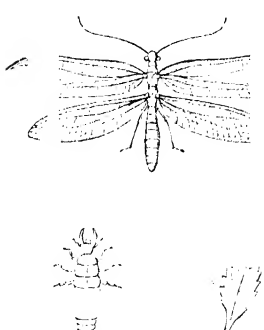
tive hosts visits a district, they only need a few hours to convert the most fertile country into a howling wilderness. In an incredibly short space of time every green thing on their line of march is destroyed—every leaf is stripped from every tree, every blade of grass and corn is eaten down, and it is not until the ground is utterly bare that the locusts take wing and seek out some fresh region to devastate.

The Grasshoppers are very like the true Locusts in appearance, but are smaller, and have longer and more slender antennæ. The British species are not sufficiently numerous to be injurious to man; but in other countries, as in North America, the Grasshoppers often abound to a much greater extent, and often do very serious damage to the growing crops. The Crickets, exemplified by the common House-cricket (*Acheta domestica*), are very like the Grasshoppers, again, but have the wings placed flat upon the back, instead of being arranged when at rest in a roof-like manner. The House-crickets chiefly affect the abodes of man, especially in winter; but the Field-crickets and Mole-crickets live in the open country. The Cockroaches, with their flattened bodies and unpleasant odour, are not only far from attractive, but from their voracious habits are very destructive. They are strictly nocturnal in their habits, and appear to be able to eat almost anything. The Earwigs (*Forficula*) are distinguished partly by

the peculiar and beautiful structure of the hinder pair of wings, and partly by the possession of a pair of pincers at the extremity of the abdomen. In spite of the foolish popular superstition to which they owe their common name, and their somewhat repulsive appearance, the Earwigs are really quite harmless, feeding upon vegetable substances, and doing no injury to any one except the gardener.

Amongst the remaining more remarkable *Orthoptera* may be mentioned the singular insects which are known as *Walking Sticks* (*Phasmidæ*) and *Walking Leaves* (*Phyllidæ*). The former of these present the most remarkable resemblance to dried twigs, and the latter have an equally close similarity in appearance to leaves. Some of the smaller kinds of this group are found in Europe; but the greater number are inhabitants of warm countries, such as South America, India, Africa, and Australia.

The next order of Insects is that of the *Neuroptera* (Gr. *neuron*, a nerve; *pteron*, a wing), in which all the four wings are generally present, and are always membranous, being traversed by numerous delicate nervures, which interlace so as to form a delicate network (fig. 62). The mouth is adapted for mastication—that is to say, for chewing hard substances. As examples of the order may be taken the Dragon-flies (*Libellulidæ*), the Caddis-flies (*Phryganeidæ*), the May-flies (*Ephemeridæ*), the Aphis-lion (fig. 62), and the White Ants or Termites.



62.—Neuroptera. Aphis-lion, imago, larva, and eggs.

The Termites (fig. 63) are social insects, living in organised communities, and exhibiting many curious phenomena. Some are found in the warmer parts of Europe, but they are mostly inhabitants of hot countries, such as Africa or South America, where they cause great damage by destroying woodwork of all descriptions. The Termites build mounds of different shapes and sizes, sometimes several feet in height, and mostly composed of earth worked up by the saliva of the insects into a

material as hard as stone. Each colony of Termites consists of a king and queen and an enormous number of "neuters," or individuals of no fully-developed sex. The king (fig. 63, *a*) and the queen (*b*) both originally possessed wings, but they lose these as soon as they found a colony. They are both much larger than the neuters, the queen immensely so, owing to her

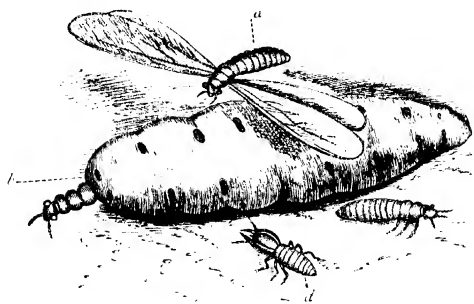


Fig. 63.—Termites (*Termes bellicosus*): *a* King before the wings are cast off; *b* Queen, with the abdomen distended with eggs; *c* Worker; *d* Soldier.

being distended with eggs, and they are kept closely guarded in a chamber in the centre of the nest. The "neuters" are really sexless individuals, and are divided into two sets or "castes," both destitute of wings, and known respectively as the "workers" and the "soldiers." The "workers" perform all the ordinary domestic duties of the colony—such as procuring food, nursing the young, and constructing the nest. The "soldiers" have comparatively enormous jaws, and it is their duty to defend the nest against all enemies.

The Dragon-flies (fig. 64) are readily distinguished amongst the *Neuroptera* by their large gauzy wings, their brilliant coloration, their prominent globe-like eyes, and the elegance and rapidity of their movements. The young live in water, the pupa being active, and differing from the larva in possessing rudimentary wings. In all stages of their existence these insects are exceedingly voracious in their habits. The May-flies (*Ephemeridæ*), like the preceding, pass their young stages in water. When adult, they are distinguished by the small size of the hinder wings and the possession of three long filaments at the extremity of the abdomen. In their perfect condition, the organs of the mouth are rudimentary, and the insect does

not take food. Hence its existence in its last and final stage is a very short one, rarely lasting over twenty-four hours. From this fact the technical name of the group is derived, as well as the common name of "Day-flies" sometimes given to them. The Caddis-flies (*Phryganeidæ*) possess four wings, of which the front pair is covered with hairs. The young live in water,

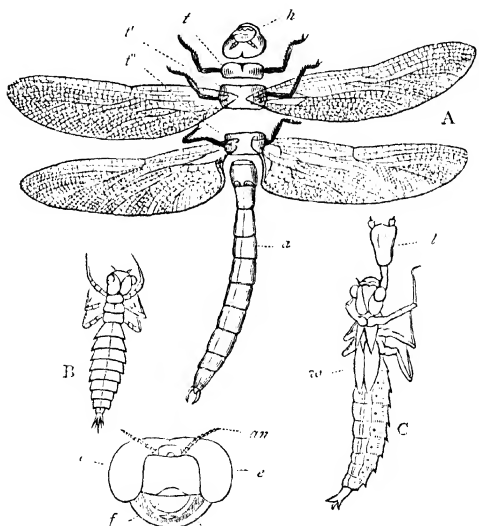


Fig. 64.—A, One of the Dragon-flies (*Æshna grandis*), slightly dissected: *h* Head, carrying the eyes, antennæ, and organs of the mouth; *t*, *t'*, *t''* First, second, and third segments of the thorax slightly separated from one another, each carrying a pair of legs, and the two last carrying each a pair of wings; *a* Tail or abdomen. B, Young form, or "larva," of the same. C, Second stage, or "pupa." D, Head of a Dragon-fly (*Libellula depressa*), showing the feelers or antennæ (*an*), the eyes (*e e*), the hinder pair of jaws (*m*), and the upper lip (*f*).

and the larvæ protect themselves against their enemies by enclosing their soft worm-like bodies in a case formed of little bits of stick or straw, small pebbles, or minute shells, united together by silken filaments. In this stage they are known as Caddis-worms, and are often used by anglers as bait. In their second or pupal stage, the insect is quiescent, and closes up the open ends of its case by means of a silken lattice. The

Aphis-lions (*Hemerobiidæ*) are beautiful insects, with large lace-like wings and prominent eyes. They derive their common name from the fact that the larvæ feed upon the little Plant-lice or *Aphides*. Several species are found in Britain.

Passing over the unimportant order of the *Aphaniptera*, including only the Fleas, we come next to the order *Diptera* (Gr. *dis*, twice; *pteron*, wing). In this order, only the front pair of wings is present (fig. 65), and the posterior wings are rudi-

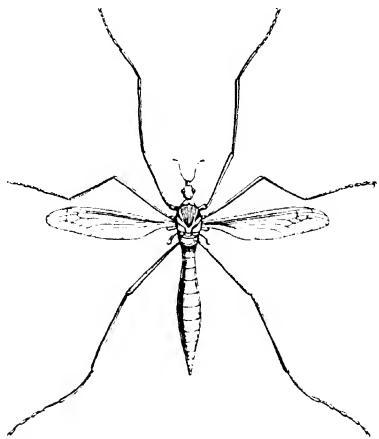


Fig. 65.—Diptera. Crane-fly (*Tipula oleracea*).

mentary, and are represented by two clubbed filaments called "balancers." The mouth is adapted for suction. As examples of the Dipterous insects may be taken the House-flies and Flesh-flies (*Muscidæ*), the Gnats (*Culicidæ*), the Forest-flies (*Hippoboscidæ*), and the Gad-flies (*Tabanidæ*).

The true Gnats and Mosquitoes (*Culicidæ*) belong to a group of the Two-winged Flies, in which the antennæ are comparatively long. They are furnished with a long and slender proboscis, enclosing six lancets or pointed bristles, with which they pierce the skin of animals, and imbibe their juices. The bite of the common Gnat is not very formidable; but the Mosquitoes are amongst the greatest pests of the countries where they are found. The young stages of the Gnat's life are passed in water. The Crane-flies (*Tipulidæ*) differ from the Gnats in the

shortness of the proboscis, and they owe the common name of "Daddy-Long-legs" applied to them to the great length and slenderness of the limbs. The larvæ are mostly worm-like, and live in the earth. The Forest-flies (*Hippoboscidæ*) and Gad-flies (*Tabanidæ*) are chiefly noticeable for the annoyance which they inflict upon cattle, horses, and other domesticated animals by their bites. The common House-flies, Flesh-flies, and Blue-bottles (*Muscidæ*) are distinguished by their short antennæ, and by the form of their proboscis. The larvæ are worm-like grubs, and for the most part feed upon decaying animal substances, whilst the habits of the adults are extremely varied.

More attractive in every respect than any of the preceding is the great order *Lepidoptera* (Gr. *lepis*, a scale; *pteron*, a wing), comprising the Butterflies and Moths. The name of the order is derived from the fact that the wings—all four of which are usually present—are generally covered with modified hairs or scales, to which the wings owe their beautiful colours. The

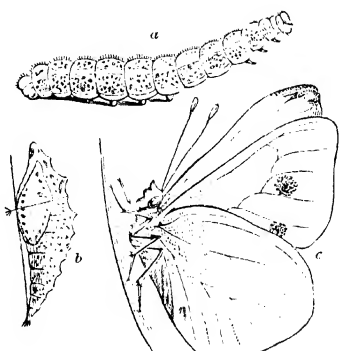


Fig. 66.—Lepidoptera. Large White Cabbage Butterfly (*Pontia brassicæ*).
a Larva or caterpillar; *b* Pupa or chrysalis; *c* Imago or perfect insect.

mouth is purely suctorial in the adult, and is provided with a spiral trunk fitted for drinking up the juices of flowers. The mouth of the "larva," however, is adapted for masticating or chewing hard substances, such as the leaves of trees. The larvæ (fig. 66, *a*) are known as "caterpillars," and are completely worm-like; whilst the pupa is always quiescent, and is known as the "chrysalis." The *Lepidoptera* are roughly

divided into the two great groups of the Butterflies or Diurnal *Lepidoptera*, which are active in the daytime, and the Moths or Nocturnal *Lepidoptera*, which come out in the twilight or at night. Some of the Moths, however, are active in broad daylight and in the brightest sunshine.

The true Butterflies are distinguished by the fact that the antennæ are clubbed at the ends, whilst the wings are carried in an erect position when the insect is at rest. In the Moths, on the other hand, the antennæ are usually feathery or bristle-like, not clubbed at their extremities, and the wings are not carried erected above the back during repose. In both groups, the larvæ or "caterpillars" are worm-like in form, and possess not only the three pairs of legs proper to the adult, but also a variable number of "false legs" in the form of fleshy protuberances developed upon some of the abdominal rings. The lower lip of the caterpillar is also furnished with a spinning organ or "spinneret," by means of which the animal spins silken threads to form its habitation, or a silken case ("cocoon") in which to pass its pupa-stage. The pupa or "chrysalis" is entirely enclosed in a horny sheath, is motionless, and does not eat. In the Moths the chrysalis is more or less rounded, but it is distinctly angular in the Butterflies. When maturity is attained, the outer sheath of the chrysalis splits, and the perfect insect, with its wings, makes its appearance. The wings, however, are at first soft and crumpled, and do not become expanded and fit for flight for some hours.

Apart from the destruction committed by the caterpillars of some of the *Lepidoptera*, the only members of the order which are of importance to man are the various species of *Bombyx*, from which *silk* is derived. Several species are cultivated for this purpose, but by far the most valuable is the common Silk-moth (*Bombyx mori*), which owes its name to the fact that the caterpillar feeds upon the leaves of the common mulberry (*Morus nigra*). It is hardly necessary to say that raw silk is derived from the "cocoon" or silken case in which the caterpillar enwraps itself before becoming a chrysalis. Most of the raw silk imported into Britain is derived from France, Italy, China, and the East Indies.

The next order of Insects is the large and important one of the *Hymenoptera* (Gr. *humen*, a membrane; *pteron*, a wing), characterised by having four wings, which are all membranous in texture and have few nervures (fig. 67). The mouth is always furnished with biting jaws, but is often adapted for suction as well. The abdomen of the females is generally fur-

nished with an instrument connected with the process of laying eggs ("ovipositor"), and this often is modified to form a "sting." As examples of the order may be taken the Bees

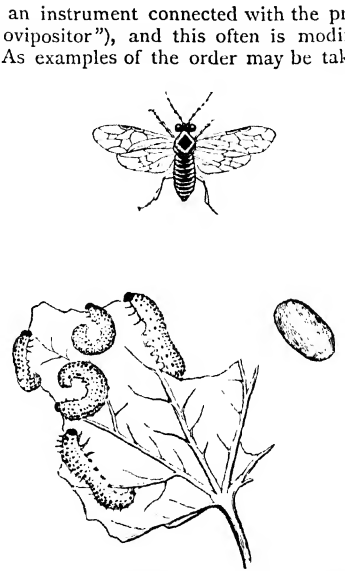


Fig. 67.—Hymenoptera. Gooseberry Saw-fly (*Tenthredo grossulariæ*), larva, pupa, and imago.

(*Apidæ*), the Wasps (*Vespidæ*), the Ants (*Formicidæ*), and the Saw-flies (*Tenthredinidæ*, fig. 67).

The Bees and Wasps are well known as forming social communities, though solitary members of both are not unknown. In both groups these organised communities consist of a vast number of undeveloped females or "neuters"—the so-called "workers"—presided over by a fertile female or "queen." The males are only produced at certain seasons, and they constitute the so-called "drones" of a hive of Bees. The workers discharge all the ordinary duties necessary for the preservation of the colony, such as procuring food, building the nest, and feeding the young. As there is only one set or "caste" of neuters, the duty of defending the nest falls to the lot of all the workers, and is not delegated to a special class of soldiers. The queen is the founder of the colony, and her sole function is to lay eggs. The drones, or males, do no work, and they

either die or are killed by the workers so soon as the female is fertilised. Amongst the Wasps, however, both the queens and the drones discharge certain of the active duties connected with the life of the community. In all essential respects the communities of the Bumble Bees (*Bombidæ*) resemble those of the social Bees and Wasps, though each of these has its own habits and peculiarities.

The Ants (fig. 68) likewise form communities, consisting of males, females, and neuters. The males and females, like those of the very different "White Ants" or Termites, are winged (fig. 68, *a*), and are produced in great numbers at particular times of the year. They then quit the nest and pair, after which the fecundated females lose their wings and form fresh societies. The neuters (fig. 68, *b*) are sometimes all of one kind, but they are sometimes divided into two or even three distinct classes or "castes." The Ants exhibit many most

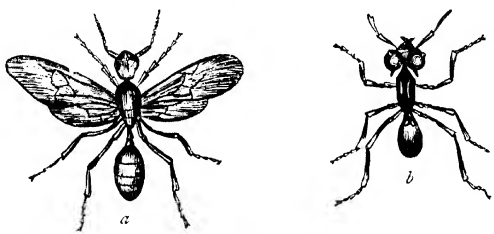


Fig. 68.—The Red Ant (*Myrmica rufa*). *a* Winged male; *b* Wingless neuter, magnified.

extraordinary and interesting instincts and habits, of which their custom of milking the little Plant-lice (*Aphides*) has been already mentioned. Another very singular habit of some Ants may be just alluded to—their habit, namely, of capturing the pupæ of other species of Ants and bringing them up as slaves. The relations, however, between the masters and slaves vary a good deal in different cases. In the case, for instance, of the Russet Ant (*Formica rufescens*), the masters are so entirely dependent upon their slaves, that they cannot even feed themselves without the help of the latter, and the only work which they perform unassisted is the capturing of fresh slaves. In the Blood-red Ant (*Formica sanguinea*), on the other hand, the slaves are much fewer in number, and the masters are much less dependent upon their good offices. In all cases, the slaves

exhibit the greatest devotion to their masters, and are invariably taken the greatest care of by their captors.

Passing over the small group of the *Strepsiptera*, comprising only some small parasites upon Bees and allied insects, we come to the last division of Insects, the Beetles or *Coleoptera* (Gr. *koleos*, a sheath ; and *pteron*, wing). The leading peculiarity of the Beetles is that the front wings are hardened

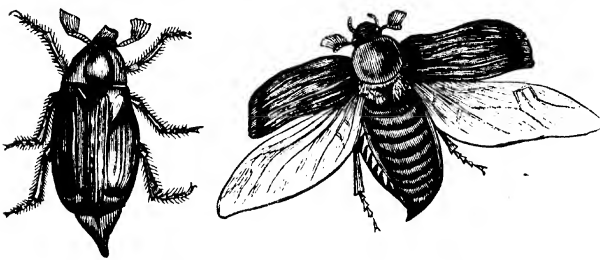


Fig. 69.—Coleoptera. The common Cockchafer (*Melolontha vulgaris*).

by the deposition in them of horny matter, so as to form protective cases or sheaths for the hinder wings (fig. 69). The anterior wings are therefore useless as organs of flight, and it is only the posterior membranous wings which are employed in flight. The mouth in all the Beetles is furnished with chewing and biting jaws, and is adapted for dividing solid substances.

The young ("larvæ") of the Beetles are mostly soft fleshy grubs, with a horny head, distinct jaws, six true legs as a rule, and often false legs as well. They live in all sorts of places, and feed on all kinds of vegetable and animal substances. The pupæ are quiescent, and do not take food.

The Beetles are, as a general rule, remarkable for their hard polished integument, their glittering, often metallic, colours, and their voracious habits. Many of them do enormous injury to various cultivated plants, either in their larval condition or as perfect insects, or sometimes in both stages of their life. Of the enormous number of known Beetles, the only one which can be said to be of any decided use to man is the so-called "Blister Beetle" or "Spanish Fly" (*Cantharis vesicatoria*). This handsome insect is a native of southern Europe, especially of Italy, Spain, and France, and lives upon the leaves of the ash, lilac, elder, and poplar. It is largely collected and exported for medicinal purposes, as it yields one of the most generally used and efficient of blisters.

SUB-KINGDOM V.—MOLLUSCA.

CHAPTER XIII.

THE *Mollusca* (Lat. *mollis*, soft) owe their scientific name to the fact that they have usually a soft body, but this is mostly protected by a hard external skeleton or "shell," and hence the popular name of "Shell-fish" applied to the animals of this sub-kingdom. All the *Mollusca* are furnished with a distinct alimentary canal, which is always completely shut off from the general cavity of the body (fig. 70, *a*). Sometimes there is no distinct organ of the circulation, but when there is, it is placed on the dorsal aspect of the body. The nervous system of the *Mollusca* is wholly different in its arrangement from that of the *Annulose* animals, and in the lower forms it consists of only a single ganglionic mass, giving off filaments in various directions. In the higher *Mollusca* the nervous system (fig. 70) consists of three principal ganglia, distributed in a characteristically scattered manner, and united to one another by cords, or massed around the gullet. The most important of these ganglia is the "pedal" ganglion (fig. 70, *n'*), so called because it supplies nerves to the great locomotive organ of most Molluscs, the "foot." There may be no distinct breathing-organs, but as a rule these are present, either in the form of gills or "branchiæ," or as air-chambers adapted for breathing air directly. All the higher Molluscs are simple animals, and perpetuate their kind solely by means of ova; but many of the lower forms have the power of throwing out buds and of pro-

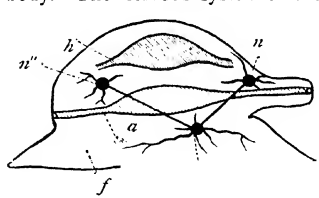


Fig. 70.—Diagram of a Mollusc; *a* Alimentary canal; *h* Heart *f* Foot; *n*, *n'*, *n''*, the three great ganglia of the nervous system.

ducing colonies, much as we have formerly seen in the Hydroid Zoophytes.

In accordance with the nature of the nervous and circulatory systems, the *Mollusca* are divided into two great sections, known respectively as the *Molluscoida* and *Mollusca Proper*. In the *Molluscoida* there is either no circulatory organ or an imperfect heart, and the nervous system consists of a single ganglion or of a principal pair of ganglia. In this division are included the Sea-mosses and Sea-mats (*Polyzoa*), the Sea-squirts (*Tunicata*), and the Lamp-shells and their allies (*Brachiopoda*). In the *Mollusca Proper*, on the other hand, the nervous system consists of three principal pairs of ganglia, and there is a well-developed heart, consisting of at least two chambers. Under this head are included the Bivalve shell-fish, such as Oysters, Cockles, and the like (*Lamellibranchiata*); the Univalve shell-fish, as Whelks, Periwinkles, Slugs, and the like (*Gasteropoda*); certain minute free-swimming Molluscs (*Pteropoda*); and the Cuttle-fishes and Nautilus (*Cephalopoda*). All these groups require to be briefly considered.

CHAPTER XIV.

MOLLUSCOIDA.

CLASS I. POLYZOA.—The *Polyzoa* (Gr. *polus*, many; *zoa*, animals) are the lowest of the *Mollusca*, and would not be generally recognised as Shell-fish at all. They are popularly known as "Sea-mosses" and "Sea-mats," and are almost universally regarded as sea-weeds by visitors at the sea-side. They are invariably compound—that is to say, they form associated growths or colonies, each consisting of a number of distinct and semi-independent beings, produced by budding from a single primitive organism. The different members of the community are called "polypides," the term "polypite" being only used in connection with the *Hydrozoa*, and the term "polype" being similarly restricted to the *Actinozoa*. The colonies of the *Polyzoa* are very generally protected by a horny or calcareous covering, and they are in many cases so like the

Hydroid Zoophytes as to have been long described as such. The polypides, however, of the *Polyzoa*, are much more highly organised than those of the *Hydrozoa*, since they possess a nervous system, a distinct alimentary canal entirely shut off from the general cavity of the body, and distinct internal reproductive organs.

With a single exception, the colonies of the *Polyzoa* are all rooted to some solid object, and, as an example, we may take

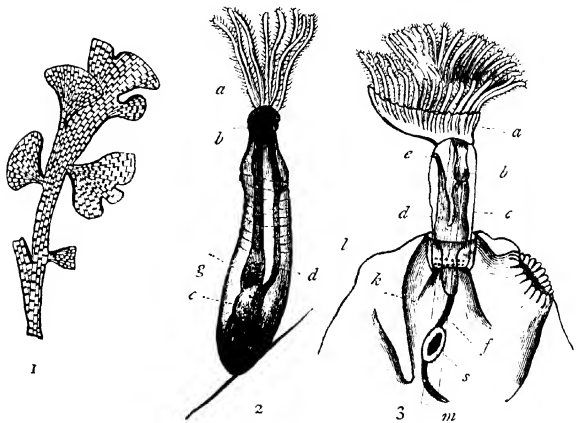


Fig. 71.—Polyzoa: 1. Fragment of one of the Sea-mats (*Flustra*), natural size; 2. A single polypide of *Valkeria*, magnified, showing the circular crown of tentacles; 3. A polypide of *Lophopus*, magnified, showing the horse-shoe-shaped crown of tentacles.

the Sea-mat (*Flustra*, fig. 72). If such a colony be examined, it is found to consist of an assemblage of little cells or chambers, composed of a horny or calcareous matter, and not communicating one with the other. Each cell contains a minute polypide, the essential structure of which is much higher than that of the *Hydrozoa*. Each polypide (fig. 73) possesses a distinct alimentary canal, with a mouth and vent placed at the mouth or aperture of the cell. The mouth is surrounded by a beautiful crown of delicate ciliated tentacles, which are sometimes arranged in a circle (fig. 71, 2), sometimes in a horse-shoe or crescent (fig. 71, 3). These tentacles serve both to procure food, and as breathing-organs, for there are no gills. On one side of the gullet is placed a single nervous ganglion, and

the cell likewise contains the reproductive organs proper to both sexes; but there is no heart. The whole cavity of the cell, however, is filled with a fluid containing solid particles, and corresponding to the blood.

The *Polyzoa* are most commonly and most abundantly found in the sea; but many very beautiful forms are natives of fresh

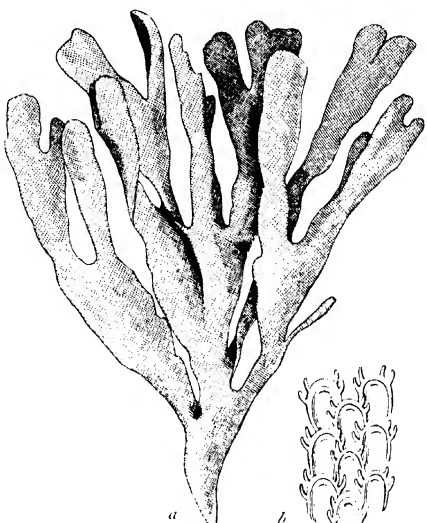


Fig. 72.—*Flustra foliacea*, one of the Sea-mats.

water, and may be found in the ponds, lakes, and streams of our own country.

CLASS II. TUNICATA.—This class includes a class of animals not at all familiarly known, and mostly of small size. They are often called *Ascidians* (Gr. *askos*, a wine-skin), from the resemblance which many of them exhibit in shape to a two-necked jar or bottle (fig. 74). Their scientific name of *Tunicata* is derived from the fact that the body is enclosed in a leathery integument, which forms a kind of "tunic," and takes the place of the shell of the higher Molluscs. It is remarkable for the fact that it contains a substance which appears to be nearly if

not quite identical with "cellulose," the starchy body which forms wood and the woody parts of plants. The two orifices in the outer leathery case or "test" of the *Tunicata* lead into the interior of the animal, and are used for the admission and expulsion of sea-water; and by their means the animal both breathes and obtains food. The opening by which water is admitted is generally regarded as the mouth (fig. 74, *a*), and it leads into a great chamber called the "respiratory sac" (*b*). This sac has its walls perforated like a sieve with numerous ciliated apertures, which lead into a second chamber (*c*) situated at the other extremity of the alimentary canal, and communicating with the outer world by the second opening in the test (*b*). A constant current of water sets in at the mouth, through the respiratory sac, and out again at the second opening of the test. In this way food is obtained, and the animal respires, for the walls of the respiratory sac are richly furnished with blood-vessels. From the bottom of the respiratory sac proceeds the alimentary canal (*g*), to terminate by a distinct vent at the bottom of the chamber into which the second aperture of the test opens. On one side of the mouth is a single nervous ganglion. There is also a distinct heart, but this is a simple tube, open at both ends, and driving the blood periodically first in one direction and then in the opposite.

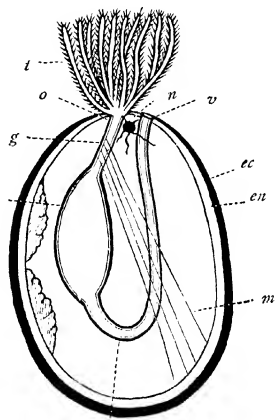


Fig. 73.—Diagram of the animal contained in one of the cells of *Flustra foliacea*. *ec* Outer horny wall of the cell; *en* Inner membranous wall enclosing the internal organs; *o* Mouth, surrounded by tentacles (*t*); *g* Gullet; *s* Stomach; *i* Intestine; *v* Vent; *n* Nervous system; *m* Muscle by which the animal can pull itself into its cell.

The Tunicaries owe their name of "Sea-Squirts" to the power which they possess of forcibly ejecting a stream of water from the orifices of the test when touched or otherwise irritated. This power they owe to the presence of a muscular tunic

lining the leathery outer case or "test." All the *Tunicata* are marine, and the smaller ones are commonly found sticking to stones or shells at low water or in shallow seas. Some of the tropical forms are found floating in the open ocean far from land, and some are very beautifully phosphorescent at night. Many of them are brightly coloured, and some are exquisitely transparent; but they cannot be said in a general way to present anything specially attractive to the non-scientific observer.

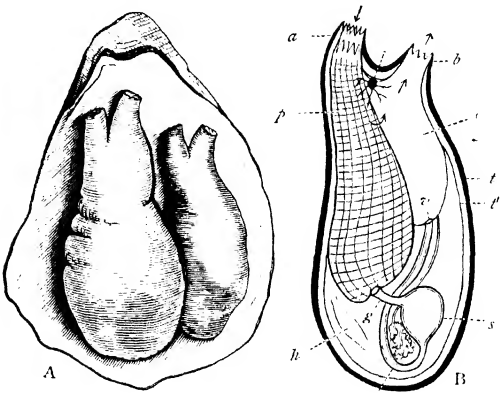


Fig. 74. — A, *Ascidia* (*Phallusia*) *mentula*: two individuals attached to the inner surface of an Oyster-shell, natural size. B, Diagrammatic section of the same: *a* Opening by which the water enters; *b* Opening by which the water escapes; *f* Respiratory chamber; *g* Gullet; *s* Stomach; *i* Intestine; *v* Vent; *c* Chamber into which the water escapes after passing through the respiratory sac; *h* Heart; *t* Outer layer of the integument; *t'* Inner muscular layer or "tunic."

The typical Tunicates (such as *Ascidia*, fig. 74) are simple organisms; others are simple and free in one generation, and are attached in long chains in the second generation, becoming free again in the third; whilst others again are united by the close union of their integuments into little crusts or masses, comprising a great number of semi-independent individuals, and usually attached by one surface to a stone, shell, or seaweed.

CLASS III. BRACHIOPODA.—This class includes the so-called Lamp-shells and their allies, and is much more largely represented by fossil forms than by living species. The Lamp-shells

are so called because of the resemblance in shape of one valve of the shell (in some cases) to an antique lamp. The name of *Brachiopoda*, however, is derived from the fact that the mouth (fig. 75, D) is furnished with two long spirally-coiled "arms," which carry numerous minute lateral processes or "cirri" (Gr. *brachion*, arm; *pous*, foot). In many instances these arms are supported by a kind of shelly framework, and in all cases they serve to obtain food for the animal. The internal anatomy of

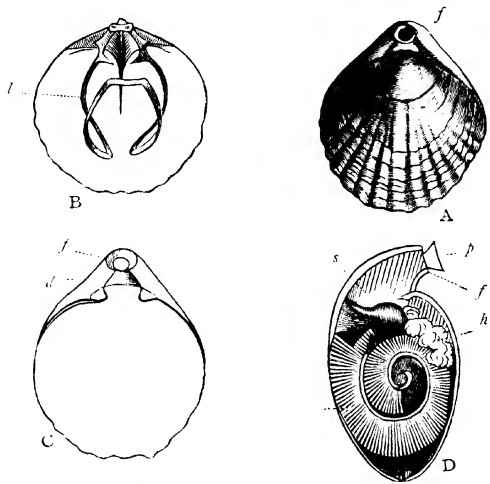


Fig. 75.—*Terebratula* (*Waldheimia*) *flavescens*. A, The shell viewed from behind, showing the smaller valve, and the perforated summit of the larger valve above it. B, Inner view of the smaller valve, showing the shelly loop (*l*) which supports the spiral arms. C, Inner view of the larger valve, showing the foramen or aperture (*f*) in the beak, through which the muscular stalk of attachment passes. D, Longitudinal and vertical section of the animal, showing the spiral arms (*a*), the stomach (*s*), and the liver (*h*). At *f* is the opening in the beak, with the stalk of attachment (*p*) passing through it. After Davidson and Owen. Some details have been omitted in figs. B, C, and D, for the sake of clearness.

the *Brachiopoda* presents many points of relationship to that of the *Polyzoa* and *Tunicata*, especially the former; but the Brachiopods are distinguished by the above-mentioned "arms," and by the fact that the body is always enclosed in a calcareous shell. This shell is always *bivalve*—that is to say, it consists of two pieces or "valves," which are placed respectively on the front and back of the animal. The ventral valve is usually the

largest, and generally has its apex or "beak" pierced by an aperture for the transmission of a muscular stalk, by which the shell is moored to some solid object. In some cases, however, as in *Lingula*, the stalk of attachment simply passes between the valves, and sometimes the shell is merely attached by the substance of one valve. All the *Brachiopoda* are natives of the sea; and though very few species are known to exist at the present day, they have a very wide distribution over the world.

CHAPTER XV.

MOLLUSCA PROPER.

THE division of the *Mollusca Proper* includes the following four classes:—

1. *Lamellibranchiata*, without a distinct head.
2. *Gasteropoda*,
3. *Pteropoda*,
4. *Cephalopoda*,

} with a distinct head and a masticatory apparatus or "odontophore."

CLASS I. LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.—These are well known as *Bivalve Shell-fish*, such as Oysters, Mussels, Scallops, &c.; and they are all either marine or inhabitants of fresh water. They are distinguished from the other shell-fish by having no distinct head, and by having the body more or less completely protected by a "double" or bivalve shell, composed of two pieces or "valves," which cover respectively the left and right sides of the animal. The body is more or less completely enclosed in an expansion of the integument which constitutes what is called the "mantle," and it is by the mantle that the shell is secreted. The mantle, therefore, is like the shell, composed of two halves; but the halves of the mantle are often united to one another to a great extent, and the mantle-lobes are often prolonged at one point into two long respiratory tubes by which water is conducted to the breathing-organs (fig. 76, *s s*). However completely the halves or "lobes" of the mantle may be united to one another, there is always an opening for the protrusion of the "foot," when this is present, besides the opening by which water is admitted to the gills. The "foot"

is sometimes absent, or very small, but it is usually a tongue-like or hatchet-shaped muscular organ (fig. 76, *f*), which may perform very different functions. Usually it enables the animal to make short leaps, or to bury itself in the sand; but in other cases (as in the common Mussel) it is connected with a gland which secretes the tuft of silky threads by which these shells are temporarily or permanently moored to solid objects.

As the shell of the bivalves consists of two pieces, special means are necessary for its opening and closure. The closure of the shell is effected by means of one or two muscular bands (fig. 76, *a a*), by which the valves are pulled together. The shell is opened simply by relaxing these muscles, when the valves spring apart in consequence of the elastic force of a band of horny fibres situated between the points or "beaks" of the valves. In most cases, also, besides the "ligament" just mentioned, the valves are united to one another at the beaks by means of interlocking projections or "teeth."

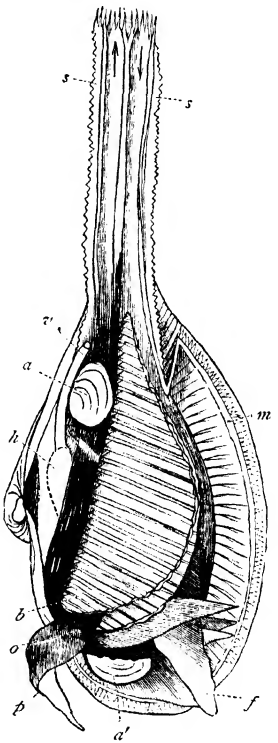


Fig. 76. — Anatomy of a bivalve Mollusc. *Mya arenaria* (after Woodward). The left valve and mantle-lobe and half the respiratory tubes are removed. *s s* Respiratory tubes; *a a'* Muscles by which the shell is closed; *b* Gills; *h* Heart; *o* Mouth; *f* Foot; *m* Cut edge of the mantle.

The breathing-organs of the bivalves are in the form of two or four leaf-like gills (fig. 76, *b*), hence their name of *Lamellibranchiata* (Lat. *lamella*, a thin plate; Gr. *bragchia*, gill). When the lobes of the mantle are not united to one another, the water

is admitted to the gills simply by opening the valves of the shell. When the opposite is the case, the water is admitted by one aperture and let out again by another. Very often, especially in those bivalves which live buried in sand or mud, the margins of these openings are prolonged into longer or shorter tubes, which may be separate or may be united on one side (fig. 76, *s s*). The mouth is furnished with membranous processes, and has no teeth. The particles of food are conveyed to the mouth by the currents of water which are conducted to the gills, and which are driven along by the innumerable vibrating filaments or cilia covering these organs. There is always a distinct heart, of two or three chambers, and the blood is colourless, or nearly so. The nervous system consists of the three principal pairs of ganglia proper to the higher Molluscs.

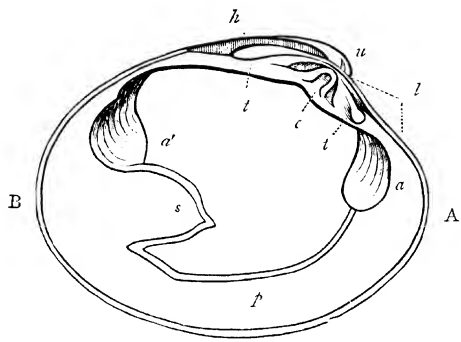


Fig. 77.—Left valve of *Cytherea chione* (after Woodward). A, Anterior margin; B, Posterior margin; C, ventral margin or base; *u* Umbo; *h* Ligament; *c* Cardinal tooth; *t t* Lateral teeth; *a* Anterior adductor; *a'* Posterior adductor; *p* Pallial line; *s* Pallial sinus caused by the retractor muscles of the siphons.

In looking at the dead shell of any Bivalve, various interesting points as to the anatomy of the animal which inhabited it can usually be made out. Each half or valve of the shell is a much-flattened cone, with the apex, or "beak," placed more or less on one side. As a rule, the beaks point to the shorter side of the shell, and indicate the side on which the head of the animal was situated. On the inside of the shell we observe one, or more commonly two, distinct marks (fig. 77, *a* and *a'*), which are termed the "muscular impressions." Some shells, like the

Oysters and Scallops, have only one of these impressions, whilst others have two. They indicate the points where the muscle or muscles closing the shell ("adductor muscles") were attached, and by examining these marks we can tell whether the animal had one or two of these muscles. There is also a mark or groove running round the margin of the shell (fig. 77, *p*), which indicates the line where the mantle was attached to the shell, and this line has sometimes a curious bend in it towards the hinder end of the shell (fig. 77, *s*). When we see this bend or "sinus," we know that the animal possessed long breathing-tubes, which it could draw within the shell by special muscles.

The habits of the *Lamellibranchiata* are very various. Some, such as the Scallops, habitually lie on one side, the lower valve being the deepest. Others are fixed to the bottom of the sea by the substance of one of the valves. Others, such as the Mussel, moor themselves to solid objects by a tuft of silky fibres. Very many live buried in the sand of the sea-shore or the mud of estuaries. Others bore holes in stone or wood, in which they live. Finally, many are permanently free and locomotive.

Many of the Bivalves are of more or less use to man. Thus, the Oysters, Cockles, Mussels, Scallops, Razor-shells, and Clams, afford a more or less palatable and nutritious food. The Pearl-oysters yield the "mother-of-pearl" of commerce, and the true or "oriental" pearls; whilst the fresh-water Mussels of our own country yield an inferior kind of pearl. It may be mentioned in this connection that the "mother-of-pearl" is the inner lining of the shell, and owes its beautiful play of colours to its mechanical structure; whilst the pearls are loose concretions of the same pearly material deposited in concentric layers within the body of the animal round any foreign substance, such as a grain of sand, which may happen to get inside the shell and irritate its inhabitant.

CLASS II. GASTEROPODA.—The Molluscs of this class—such as Snails, Whelks, Limpets, Slugs, and Sea-lemons—differ from the Bivalves in having a very distinct head, in having a curious apparatus of teeth, and in never having a bivalve shell. From the very common occurrence of a shell composed of a single piece, the *Gasteropoda* are often spoken of in a general way as *Univalves* (fig. 78). Many, however, have only a very small shell completely concealed from view (fig. 83); others have no shell at all; and a few have a shell composed of several pieces ("multivalve"). Most of the *Gasteropoda* are further distinguished by the great development of the foot, which forms a broad flat-

tened disc, on which they creep about, as may be seen in the common Slugs. From this circumstance the name *Gastero-*

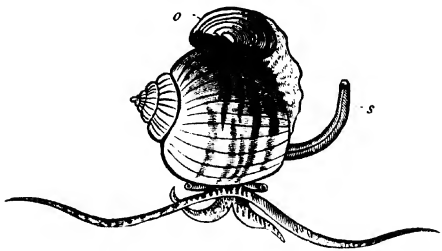


Fig. 78.—*Ampullaria*, one of the Apple-shells. *o* Operculum; *s* Respiratory Tube.

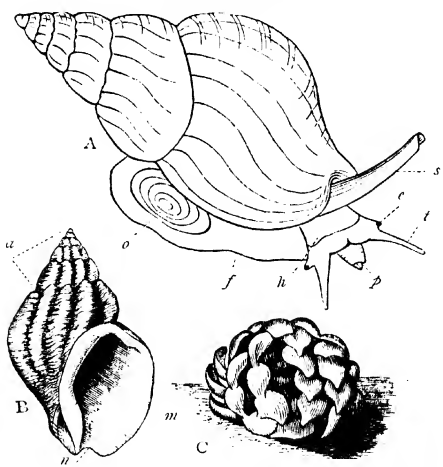


Fig. 79.—A, Sketch of a Whelk (*Buccinum undatum*) in motion: *f* Foot; *h* Head carrying the feelers (*t*) with the eyes (*c*) at their bases; *p* Proboscis; *s* Respiratory siphon, or tube by which water is admitted to the gills: *o* Operculum. B, shell of the Whelk; *a* Spire; *b* Body-whorl; *n* Notch in the front margin of the mouth of the shell; *m* Outer lip of the mouth of the shell. This figure is half the natural size. C, A small cluster of the egg-capsules of the Whelk. (B and C are after Woodward.)

poda is derived (Gr. *gaster*, belly; *pous*, foot). Some, however, have the foot much modified, and adapted for swimming (fig.

82). In many, also, the hinder part of the foot carries a horny or shelly plate, called the "operculum" (fig. 78, *o*), which serves to close the shell when the animal is withdrawn within it.

As before said, the head of the Gasteropods (fig. 78) is very well marked, and carries two feelers and two eyes, which are often placed on stalks. The mouth is furnished with a curious apparatus of teeth, constituting what is known as the "tongue" or "odontophore" (fig. 80). It consists of a number of minute flinty teeth carried upon a sort of strap, which works backwards and forwards on a cushion, and acts like a chain-saw.

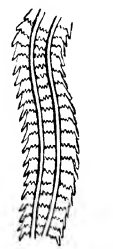


Fig. 80.—Portion of the tongue or odontophore of the common Whelk (after Woodward).

In most of the ordinary Gasteropods the breathing-organs are in the form of distinct gills or branchiæ, placed in a more or less complete chamber, formed by a folding of the mantle. In many of these the water gains access to the gills by a respiratory tube which is protected in a notch or tubular prolongation of the mouth of the shell, as may be seen in the common Whelk. In other cases, however, there is no such respiratory tube, and the mouth of the shell is therefore not notched, but is simply rounded, as may be seen in the Periwinkle. It has also been observed that those Gasteropods which have the mouth of the shell notched are mostly animal feeders; whilst those in which the mouth of the shell is simply rounded, live upon vegetable matters.

As far as the ordinary water-breathing Gasteropods are concerned, it only remains to add a few words about the shell. The shell may be *multivalve*, or composed of several pieces, but in the great majority of cases it is *univalve*, or composed of but a single piece. It is essentially a hollow cone, with the apex placed a little on one side. In the simplest forms, as in the Limpets, this conical form is permanently retained. In most cases, however, the cone is greatly elongated, and forms a tube which is variously coiled up. In the most typical forms the coils or "whorls" of the shell are wound obliquely round a central pillar, increasing gradually in size to the mouth (fig. 79). In some cases, however, the whorls form a flat spiral, and in others the last whorl completely conceals those which preceded it.

Three groups of the *Gasteropoda* still require a brief consideration. The first of these is represented by the Sea-lemons (fig.

81) and their allies, specimens of which may be at any time found creeping about on sea-weeds or attached to the under surface of stones at low water. When fully grown, these slug-like Molluscs are wholly destitute of a shell, but they have a small shell when young. When they possess any distinct respiratory organs, these are in the form of gills, which are not protected in a chamber of the mantle, but are placed without any defence on the back or sides of the body. Hence the scientific name of *Nudibranchiata* (Lat. *nudus*, naked ; Gr. *bragchia*, gill) applied to this group.

Fig. 81.—*Doris Johnstoni*, one of the Sea-lemons.

The second group is that of the *Heteropoda* (Gr. *heteros*, diverse ; *pous*, foot), comprising a number of curious forms which are found swimming about at the surface of the open ocean, instead of creeping about at the bottom of the sea. In order to adapt them for this mode of life, the foot is so modified as to form a compressed fin, instead of being a creeping disc. *Carinaria* (fig. 82) may be taken as a good example of the group.

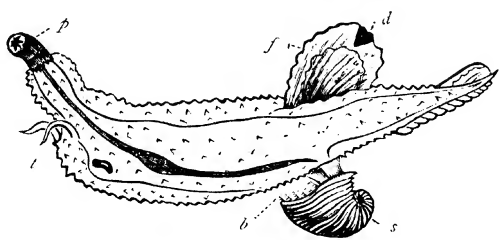


Fig. 82.—*Carinaria* (after Woodward). *p* Proboscis and mouth ; *t* Tentacles ; *b* Gills ; *s* Shell ; *f* Foot

It has only a very small limpet-shaped shell protecting the gills ; but some of the Heteropods have a large shell, capable of protecting the entire body of the animal. *Carinaria* is found, swimming back downwards, in the Mediterranean and other warm seas, and is so transparent that the course of the intestine can be seen along its whole length.

The last group of the class is that of the "air-breathing" Gasteropods, so well known as Land-snails, Pond-snails, and

Slugs (fig. 83). All the members of this group are formed to breathe air directly, instead of through the medium of water,

Fig. 83.—*Limax Sowerbyi*, one of the Slugs (after Woodward).

and they therefore never possess gills or branchiæ. In place of these, they have a pulmonary chamber or lung, formed by a folding of the mantle, and having air admitted to it by a round hole on the right side of the neck, which can be opened or shut at will. Though thus adapted for breathing air directly, many of the members of this group can only live in damp and moist places, whilst others habitually live in fresh water. Our common Pond-snails are good examples of these last. The condition of the shell varies very much. Some, such as the common Land-snails, have a well-developed shell within which the animals can completely withdraw themselves for protection. Others, such as the common Slugs (fig. 83), have a rudimentary shell

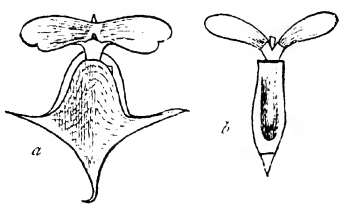


Fig. 84.—Pteropods (after Woodward).

which is completely concealed within the mantle. Others are entirely destitute of a shell. They all agree with the typical Gasteropods in creeping about upon a broad flattened foot.

Class III. Pteropoda.—The Molluscs included in this class are all very minute in point of size, and they are all "oceanic"—that is to say, they are found swimming near the surface of the open ocean, far from land, and often in enormous numbers. They are distinguished by having two wing-like fins (fig. 84) attached to the sides of the head, and formed by a modification

of a portion of the foot. As a rule, the body is protected by a delicate symmetrical glassy shell, but some have the body completely naked. The Pteropods are found in all seas, from the tropics to within the arctic circle; and they sometimes occur in such numbers as to discolour the water of the ocean for many miles. They constitute one of the chief articles of food of the whale, and are in turn themselves carnivorous.

CLASS IV. CEPHALOPODA.—The last and highest class of the *Mollusca* is that of the *Cephalopoda*, comprising the Cuttle-fishes and their allies, together with the Pearly Nautilus. The name of *Cephalopoda* or "head-footed" Molluscs (Gr. *kephalé*, head; *pous*, foot) is derived from the fact that the head is surrounded by a number of processes or "arms" (fig. 85), which enable the animal to creep about head downwards at the bottom of the sea. The Cuttle-fishes can also swim, either by means of fins, or by forcibly emitting jets of water from the mantle-cavity, the reaction driving the animal in the opposite direction. Most of the living Cephalopods possess only an internal skeleton, but the Argonaut (Paper Nautilus) and the Pearly Nautilus have an external shell, though the nature of this is very different in the two forms.

In their structure the Cephalopods are the most highly organised of all the Molluscs. The head (fig. 85) is very distinct, carrying two large globular eyes, and having the mouth in its centre. The mouth is surrounded by eight, ten, or more muscular processes or "arms," which are usually furnished with numerous suckers. By the help of these the animal can seize its prey or can moor itself to some solid object with the utmost tenacity. Generally there are only eight arms; sometimes there are ten, two of these being longer than the others and carrying suckers only towards their ends (fig. 85). In the Paper Nautilus two of the arms are webbed, and secrete a shell (fig. 87). Lastly, in the Pearly Nautilus (fig. 88) the arms are numerous, more than ten in number, and destitute of suckers.

The mouth (fig. 86) conducts into a chamber containing two horny jaws, very like the beak of a parrot, together with a "tongue" or "odontophore." The intestine terminates at the base of a muscular tube which is placed on the under surface of the head, and is known as the "funnel." The funnel communicates with the cavity of the mantle on one hand and the outer water on the other. By the contractions of the muscular mantle, the water contained in the mantle-cavity is driven in jets through the funnel, and the animal is driven in the opposite

direction. Through the funnel, also, is emitted the secretion of the "ink-bag," an organ found in all the Cuttle-fishes. It secretes a peculiar inky fluid which the animal can discharge into the water at will, and under cover of which it makes its

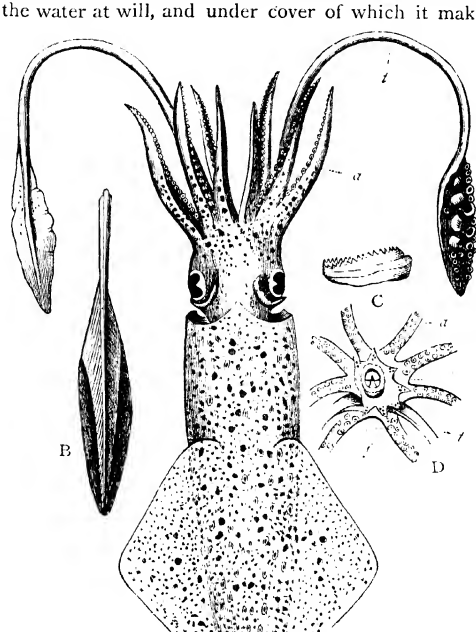


Fig. 85.—A, The common Calamary (*Loligo vulgaris*), reduced in size: *a* One of the ordinary arms; *t* One of the longer arms or "tentacles." B, Skeleton or " of the ne, one-fourth natural size (after Woodward). C, Side view of f the suckers, showing the horny hooks surrounding the margin. D, View of the head from in front, showing the bases of the arms (*a*) and tentacles (*t*), outh (*m*), and the funnel (*f*).

escape when menaced or pursued. The breathing-organs are in the form of two or four plume-like gills or branchiæ contained within the mantle-cavity. In almost all the living

Cephalopods there are only two gills, and these constitute the section *Dibranchiata* (Gr. *dis*, twice; *bragchia*, gill). In the Pearly Nautilus alone of all living Cephalopods there are four gills, and hence, with its fossil relatives, it forms the order *Tetrabranchiata* (Gr. *tetra*, four; *bragchia*, gill). The nervous system of the *Cephalopoda* is highly developed, and the ganglia which correspond to the brain are protected by a cartilage which foreshadows the skull of the Vertebrate animals. The sexes are always distinct, and the process of reproduction is attended with some very singular phenomena, which cannot be noticed here.

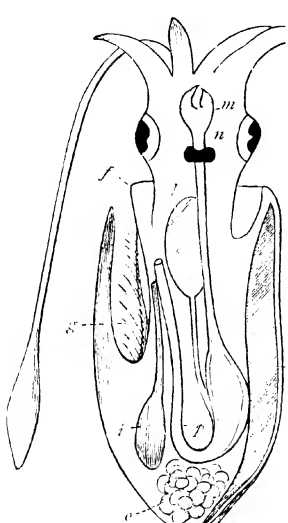


Fig. 86.—Diagram of the internal anatomy of a Cuttle-fish (altered from Huxley). *m* Jaws; *n* Nervous ring surrounding the gullet; *f* Intestine opening at the base of the funnel (*f*); *i* Ink-sac, also opening at the base of the funnel; *g* Gills; *s* Skeleton.

The section of the *Dibranchiate Cephalopods*, with two gills, comprises the Cuttle-fishes and their allies, together with the Paper Nautilus. They almost never have an external shell; they have no more than eight or ten arms, furnished with suckers; and they have an ink-bag. When there are ten arms (as in fig. 85), two of these are longer than the others, and only carry suckers towards their extremities, which are enlarged and club-shaped. The Cuttle-fishes and their allies the Calamaries are very widely distributed, some frequenting rocky shores whilst others are found in the open ocean. They are all active and voracious animals, and they sometimes attain a perfectly enormous size. They never have any external shell, but they have a more or less extensively developed internal skeleton.

The only Dibranchiate Cephalopod which possesses an external shell is the Paper Nautilus or Argonaut (fig. 87), and in this the shell is confined to the female. The male is only

about an inch in length, and is exactly like the ordinary Cuttle-fishes. The female is considerably larger than the male, and inhabits a beautiful one-chambered shell, which is secreted by the webbed extremities of two of the arms. The shell is not in any way attached to the body, but the webbed arms are turned backwards, and the animal sits in the shell with the "funnel" turned towards the keel. It swims by the jets of

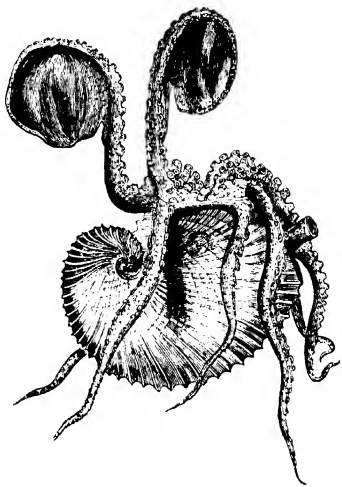


Fig. 87.—*Argonauta argo*, the Paper Nautilus, female. The animal is represented in its shell, but the webbed dorsal arms are separated from the shell, which they secrete, and which they ordinarily embrace.

water emitted from the funnel, and crawls upon the sea-bottom, head downwards, carrying its shell upon its back. It is found in the warmer seas of various parts of the world, generally floating at the surface.

The section of the *Tetrabranchiate Cephalopods* comprises those forms which have the body protected by an external many-chambered shell. The arms are more than ten in number, and have no suckers. There are four gills, two on each side of the body; and there is no ink-bag. Very many and beautiful forms of Tetrabranchiate Cephalopods are known as fossils, but the order is represented at the present day by no

more than a single living form, the Pearly Nautilus, so well known by its beautiful chambered shell. The shell of the

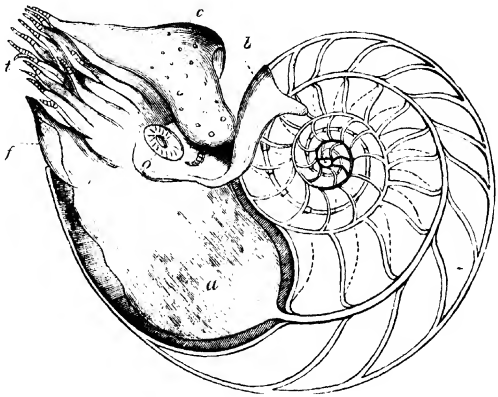


Fig. 88.—The Pearly Nautilus (*Nautilus pompilius*). *a* Mantle; *o* Eye; *t* Tentacles; *f* Funnel.

Pearly Nautilus (fig. 88) is coiled into a spiral, and is composed of many chambers walled off from one another by curved shelly partitions, perforated centrally by apertures, which transmit a

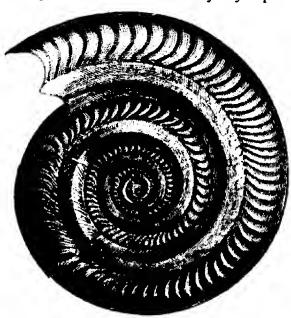


Fig. 89.—*Ammonites bifrons*, from the Lias.

membranous tube or "siphuncle." The separate chambers of the shell are filled with gas, and appear to act as a kind of float,

reducing the specific gravity of the shell to near that of the surrounding water. The animal inhabits only the last and largest chamber of the shell, from which it can protrude the head at will. Though the shell is by no means uncommon, only a single perfect specimen of the animal has hitherto been discovered.

Amongst the more beautiful and familiar of the fossil relatives of the Pearly Nautilus may be mentioned the *Ammonites* (fig. 89), the shells of which are exceedingly abundant in the so-called Secondary Rocks, and which occur of all sizes, from a little disc no bigger than a split pea up to the dimensions of an ordinary cart-wheel. The genus *Nautilus* is itself an extremely ancient one, and the entire group of the Tetrabranchiate Cephalopods, though now nearly defunct, must have had an amazing development in the past ages of the earth's history.

VERTEBRATE ANIMALS.

CHAPTER XVI.

GENERAL CHARACTERS OF THE VERTEBRATA.

As before remarked, the five sub-kingdoms which have now been considered—viz., the *Protozoa*, *Calenterata*, *Annuloida*, *Annulosa*, and *Mollusca*—are commonly grouped together under the name of *Invertebrata*, or Invertebrate animals. To complete our survey of the animal kingdom, there remains only to consider the sixth and last sub-kingdom—that of the *Vertebrata*, or Vertebrate animals.

The sub-kingdom *Vertebrata* includes the five great classes of the Fishes, Amphibians, Reptiles, Birds, and Mammals; and the name of the sub-kingdom is derived from the very general, though not universal, presence of the bony stem known as the "vertebral column," spine, or backbone. In its most complete form the vertebral column consists of a number of separate bony segments or "vertebræ," arranged so as to form a bony axis upon which the part of the nervous system called the "spinal cord" is supported. In some cases, however, the vertebral column is only partially bony, and in other cases it remains permanently and completely in the condition of gristle (cartilage). Lastly, in some cases no vertebral column is ever developed, but the spinal cord is supported by a peculiar gristly, or gelatinous, rod-like structure, consisting of cells enclosed in a fibrous sheath, and termed the "notochord."

Another great peculiarity of Vertebrate animals is shown by making a transverse section of the body, or cutting it in two (fig. 90). If the body of any of the higher Invertebrate animals be cut in two, it is found that the body consists of only a single tube, which encloses all the vital organs, so that the main

masses of the nervous system are not in any way shut off or separated from the alimentary canal. This is not the case, however, with the Vertebrate animals. In them, the body, when cut in two (fig. 90, B), exhibits *two* tubes. One of these contains the alimentary canal and heart, with certain portions of the nervous system, whilst the other contains the main masses of the nervous system—namely, the brain and spinal cord.

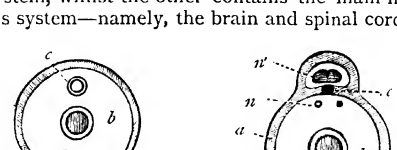


Fig. 90.—A, Diagrammatic section of one of the higher *Invertebrata*. B, Section of one of the *Vertebrata* (slightly altered from Huxley : *a* Wall of the body ; *b* Alimentary canal ; *c* Circulatory system ; *n* Nervous system ; *n'* Brain and spinal cord of the *Vertebrata*, enclosed in a separate tube ; *ch* Notochord or chorda dorsalis.

The remaining important characters which distinguish the Vertebrate animals as a whole, are the possession of an *internal* skeleton to which the muscles are attached, and the fact that there *are never more than two pairs of limbs*, which are jointed to the body, and are turned away from that side of the body upon which the main masses of the nervous system

It will be as well, before proceeding further, very brief account of the general anatomy of one [illegible] Vertebrates, such as a Mammal, and we may ad[illegible]e or *ste* commence with the skeleton. The *skeleton* of [illegible] and ther[illegible]te animal may be regarded as consisting of the bones [illegible]ast-h[illegible] to form the head and body (trunk) on the one hand, and [illegible]hose which form the supports for the limbs on the other han[illegible] The bones of the head and trunk may be regarded as essentially composed of a number of bony rings arranged one behind the other. In front these rings are greatly widened out to enclose the brain, and they constitute what is known as the "cranium" or skull (fig. 92). Behind the head the rings are much smaller, and they enclose the spinal cord, whence they are collectively known as the "spinal" or "vertebral column." The rings or segments of the vertebral column are called "vertebræ," and each vertebra (fig. 91) has the following general structure : The central portion of the vertebra is called the "body" (fig. 91, *c*),

and gives off two long arches (*n n*), which unite above the body of the bone, and enclose a canal or tube. Both the body and the two arches give off certain projecting pieces or "processes,"

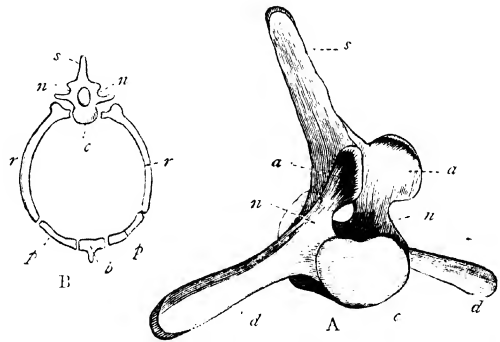


Fig. 91.—A, Vertebra of Whale; *c* Body; *n n* Arches enclosing the spinal cord. B, Diagram of a vertebra in the region of the chest. (After Owen.)

which are of great importance in the study of anatomy, but which need not be particularised here.

The bodies of the vertebræ are united to one another in such a manner as to give the entire column great flexibility. Further, the ... ition of the canals which are formed by the arches though not uni..., a continuous tube is formed, in which the spinal "vertebral co...ned, secure from any injury which might befall it plete form th...ents of the vertebral column.

ony segme...ral rule, the following *regions* (fig. 92) may be rec...is upon ... the vertebral column of the higher Vertebrates:— Firstly, ... *cervical region* (Lat. *cervix*, the neck), comprising a var... number of vertebræ which constitute the "neck," and wh... immediately succeed the head. Secondly, the neck is followed by a varying number of vertebræ which constitute the *dorsal* region (*d*), or region of the back, and which usually carry ribs. Thirdly, the vertebræ of the back are followed by certain vertebræ (*b*) which constitute the *lumbar region*, or region of the loins (Lat. *lumbus*, a loin). Fourthly, there usually follows a series of vertebræ, which are immovably united together so as to constitute a single bone (*s*), which is termed the *sacrum* (Lat. *sacer*, sacred; so called from an ancient

superstition concerning it). Finally, there comes a variable series of vertebræ (*t*), which are usually freely movable upon one another, and which constitute the *caudal region*, or region of the tail (Lat. *cauda*, tail).

The cavity of the chest in almost all Vertebrates is bounded by a number of slender curved bones, which are attached behind to the dorsal vertebræ, and which are known as the *ribs*

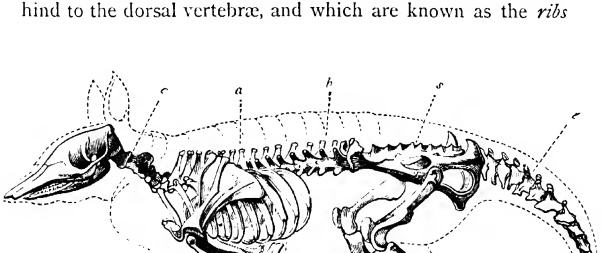


Fig. 92.—Skeleton of the Armadillo, showing the regions of the vertebral column. *c Cervical region*, or neck; *d Dorsal region*, or region of the back; *b Lumbar region*, or region of the loins; *s Sacrum*; *t Caudal region*, or region of the tail.

(fig. 91, B). In front the ribs usually unite by cartilages with a bone or chain of bones known as the breast-bone or *sternum*. The sternum, however, is sometimes wanting, and there are sometimes ribs which are not attached to the breast-bone in front.

In examining the *limbs* of the higher Vertebrates, it is at once obvious that the two pairs are constructed upon a similar plan. If we take the highest type of fore limb, as seen in the Mammals (fig. 93), we find it to consist of the following parts: 1. A series of bones connecting the limb to the trunk or body, the two most important being a flattened plate-like bone, the shoulder-blade or *scapula* (*s*), and a rounded slender bone, the collar-bone or *clavicle* (*c*). The former, however, really consists of two distinct bones united together, and the latter is often wanting. 2. The bone which forms the upper arm, and

extends from the shoulder to the elbow. This is known as the *humerus* (*h*). 3. The two bones of the fore-arm, which are known as the *radius* (*r*) and *ulna* (*u*). These extend from the elbow to the wrist. 4. A number of little bones (*d*) which constitute the wrist itself, and are called the *carpus*. 5. Several cylindrical bones (properly five in number) which

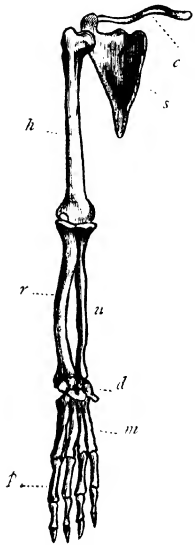


Fig. 93.—Fore limb of Chimpanzee. *c* Collar-bone, or clavicle; *s* Shoulder-blade, or scapula; *h* Humerus; *r* Radius; *u* Ulna; *d* Bones of the wrist, or carpus; *m* Bones of the root of the hand, or metacarpus; *p* Bones of the fingers, or phalanges.

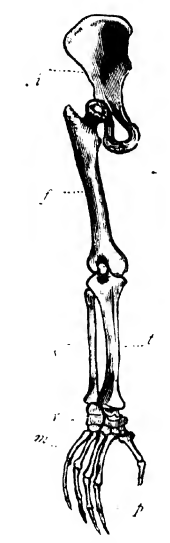
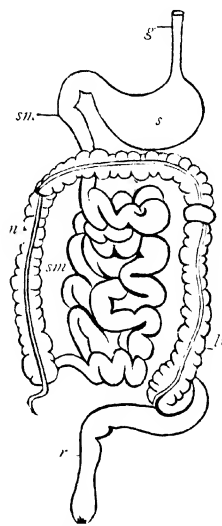


Fig. 94. — Hind limb of Chimpanzee. *i* Innominate bone; *f* Thigh-bone, or femur; *t* Tibia; *s* Fibula; *r* Bones of the ankle, or tarsus; *m* Metatarsus; *p* Phalanges.

constitute the root of the hand, and are termed the *metacarpus* (*m*). 6. The small cylindrical bones of the fingers themselves, known as the *phalanges* (*p*).

Similar parts are found in the hind limb of a Mammal (fig. 94), but here they have different names. The bones which connect the hind limb to the body are amalgamated together, and

they form on each side a single bone termed the *innominate bone* (*i*). This is succeeded by the single long bone which forms the thigh, and is known as the thigh-bone or *femur* (*f*). Below this are the two bones of the shank or leg proper, known as the *tibia* or shin-bone (*t*) and the *fibula* (*s*). These are followed by a number of small bones which constitute the ankle-joint, and are termed the *tarsus* (*r*). This in turn is succeeded by several cylindrical bones (properly five in number) which constitute the root of the foot, and are termed the *metatarsus* (*m*). These are finally succeeded by the bones of the toes or *phalanges* (*p*). By comparing the two illustrations with one another, the general correspondence between the bones of the fore and hind limbs will be at once evident. The student, however, must bear in mind that very often one or both of the two pairs of limbs proper to the Vertebrates may be so modified to suit some particular purpose, that the above-mentioned parts may cease to be recognisable, or may be very difficult to trace.



g. 95. — Digestive system of a Mammal. *g* Gullet; *s* Stomach; *sm* Small intestine; *lm* Large intestine; *r* Termination of the large intestine.

As to the *digestive system* of Vertebrates (fig. 95), the food is conducted to the stomach by a muscular tube termed the gullet (*g*). In the stomach the food becomes to a great extent digested by the action upon it of the fluid secreted by this organ. From the stomach the food passes into a long convoluted muscular tube, which is known as the "small intestine" (*sm*). Here it is mixed with the "bile" secreted by the liver, and also with the fluid secreted by another gland called the "pancreas." The small intestine finally opens into a tube of much larger diameter, which is called the "large intestine" (*lm*). The large intestine always terminates in a distinct vent, by which the indigestible portions of the food are got rid of.

The result of the entire process of the digestion of the food is the formation of a nutritive fluid, the *blood*. With the single exception of one little fish (the Lancelet), the blood in all Vertebrate animals is red in colour, when viewed in mass. This is due to the presence in it of innumerable microscopical particles, which are termed the "blood-corpuscles," the fluid in which these float being colourless, or nearly so. In the subjoined illustration (fig. 96) are represented some of the forms of blood-corpuscles which are found in different classes of the *Vertebrata*. The blood is always distributed through the body by means of

Fig. 96.—Blood-corpuscles, magnified. *a* Man; *b* Goose; *c* Crocodile; *d* Frog; *e* Skate.

a system of closed tubes which constitute the "blood-vessels;" and in all, except the Lancelet, it is propelled by a contractile muscular cavity or "heart."

Distinct *breathing-organs* are present in all the Vertebrates, but the nature of these differs according with the mode of life. In the aquatic or semi-aquatic Fishes and Amphibians, there are always *gills* or branchiæ, adapted for breathing air dissolved in water. Hence these classes are often spoken of collectively as the "Branchiate" Vertebrates. Some of the Fishes, however, have lungs as well as gills, and in all the Amphibians lungs are finally developed, either in addition to the branchiæ or to their total exclusion. The Reptiles, Birds, and Mammals, on the other hand, never possess gills, and they are therefore often spoken of as the "Abranchiate" Vertebrates. In place of gills they possess *lungs*, in the form of spongy organs, which are placed in the chest, and receive air through a tube opening in the throat, and termed the "windpipe" or *trachea*.

The *nervous system* varies very much in its development in different Vertebrates. In the singular little fish the Lancelet, the main mass of the nervous system consists of a cord of nervous matter, representing the spinal cord, but not enlarged in front into a distinct brain. In all other Vertebrates the central masses of the nervous system consist of a nervous cord (the spinal cord), which is contained in the canal formed by the arches of the vertebræ, and of a larger or smaller mass of nervous matter, which is placed in front of the spinal cord, is

termed the "brain," and is contained within the skull. Part, however, of what is commonly called the "brain" really belongs to the spinal cord.

Reproduction in all Vertebrate animals is by means of the sexes, which are always in different individuals; and in no case are compound organisms or colonies produced by budding or cleavage. Most are *oviparous*, producing eggs, from which the young are produced; but some retain the eggs within the body till the young are ready to be hatched, and these are sometimes said to be *ovo-viviparous*. The higher Vertebrates, however, bring forth their young alive, and are said to be *viviparous* (Lat. *vivus*, living; and *pario*, I bring forth).

The sub-kingdom Vertebrata is divided into the following five great classes :—

1. *Pisces* (Fishes).
2. *Amphibia* (Frogs, Newts, &c.)
3. *Reptilia* (True Reptiles).
4. *Aves* (Birds).
5. *Mammalia* (Mammals).

CHAPTER XVII.

CLASS I. PISCES.

THE Fishes form the lowest class of the *Vertebrata*, and they are distinguished by being cold-blooded, by being always possessed of gills, and by having their limbs, when present, in the form of fins or expansions of the integument.

The body in fishes is mostly so shaped as to allow of rapid movement in their natural element, water, and it is generally covered with a protective covering of scales. These integumentary appendages differ a good deal in shape, but four principal kinds have been distinguished and named by the celebrated naturalist Agassiz :—

1. *Cycloid* scales (fig. 97, *a*), consisting of thin, horny, flexible scales, having a smooth rounded outline. These scales occur in most of our common fishes.

2. *Ctenoid* scales (fig. 97, *b*), resembling the last in texture,

but having their hinder margin fringed with spines or comb-like projections.

3. *Placoid* scales (fig. 97, *c*), consisting of scattered bony grains, tubercles, or plates, which are often armed with projecting spines. A good example of these is to be found in the common Thornback.

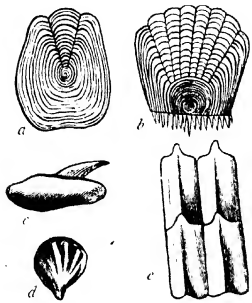


Fig. 97.—Scales of Fis
scale (Pike); *b* Ctenoi
c Placoid scale (Tho
coid scale of *Rhina*;
(*Palæoniscus*).

a Cycloid
ale (Perch);
ik); *d* Pla-
anoid sc

4. *Ganoid* scales (fig. 97, *e*), composed of two layers, an under layer of bone, and an upper layer of hard polished enamel. These scales are not common amongst existing fishes, but examples are found in the Pipefish of our own seas and the Bony Pike of North America.

The true internal skeleton of fishes is very complicated, and little can be said about it here. In many fishes the vertebral column never becomes converted into bone, or only very partially so, but remains in its original condition of cartilage or gristle. This is the case with the Lampreys, the Skates, Sturgeons, and many others. In most ordinary fishes, however,

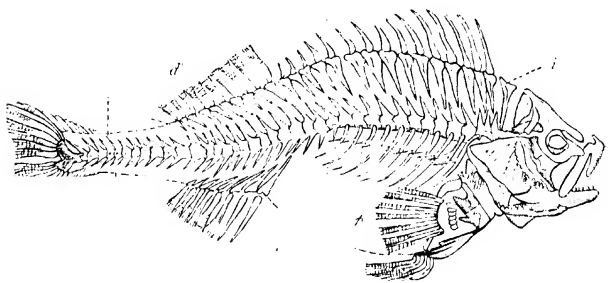


Fig. 68.—Skeleton of the common Perch (*Perca fluviatilis*). *p* One of the pectoral fins; *v* One of the ventral fins; *a* Anal fin, supported upon interspinous bones; *c* Caudal fin; *d* First dorsal fin; *d'* Second dorsal fin; *i i* Interspinous bones.

the spinal column (fig. 98) becomes converted into bone, and, with one exception, the vertebræ are always cup-shaped or hollow at both ends. The result of this is, that there is formed between each pair of vertebræ a doubly-conical cavity, which is filled with a gelatinous substance; and in this way extreme flexibility is given to the whole spinal column.

The *limbs* of fishes may be wholly absent, or there may be only one pair, but there are never more than two pairs. The limbs of fishes, with the exception of the Mud-fish, are converted into *fins*, and hence they differ very much in form and structure as compared with the limbs of the higher Vertebrates. They consist, namely, of expansions of the integument, supported by numerous bony or gristly supports or rays (fig. 98); this structure rendering them capable of striking against the water, and thus of acting as swimming-paddles. The pair of limbs which corresponds to the arms of man and the fore limbs of other Vertebrates are placed on the "shoulders" of the fish, just behind the gill-slits, and they are termed the *pectoral* fins (fig. 98, 99, *p*). The hind limbs in fishes are very variable in their position, and they are called the *ventral* fins (figs. 98, 99, *v*).

As the pectoral and ventral fins represent the fore and hind limbs, it follows that, when they are present at all, there are always *two* of each. They are therefore spoken of as the

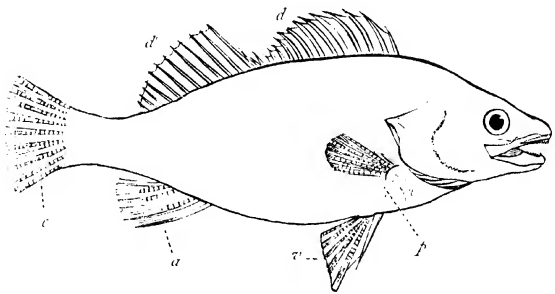


Fig. 99.—Outline of a Fish (*Perca granulata*), showing the "paired" and "median" fins. *p* One of the pectoral fins; *v* One of the ventral fins; *d* First dorsal fin; *d'* Second dorsal fin; *a* Anal fin; *c* Caudal fin.

"paired" fins. Besides these, however, there is also a series of what are called "median" fins, which must in no way be confounded with the paired fins. The median fins are placed in

the middle line of the body, and they are *unpaired*, having no fellows. They agree with the paired fins in consisting of expansions of the integument supported by "rays," but they differ from them in the fact that their rays are carried upon the heads of a peculiar series of bones, known as the "interspinous bones" (fig. 98, *i i*). These are dagger-shaped bony spines which are embedded in the middle line of the body of the fish. The "median" fins are variable in number, and sometimes there is only a single fringe running round the hinder end of the body. Commonly, however, the median fins consist of one or two expansions placed upon the back, and called the "dorsal" fins (fig. 99, *d*, *d'*); one or two upon the lower surface near the vent, called the "anal" fins (*a*); and a broad fin clothing the extremity of the spinal column, and known as the "caudal" fin or tail (*c*.) The tail-fin is the chief organ of progression of the fish, and it is placed vertically, so as to strike the water from side to side, and not horizontally, as in the Whales and Dolphins. In most living fishes the tail is composed of two equal lobes which spring from the end of the spine (fig. 100, *a*), when it is said to be "homocercal." In a few living fishes, however, and in many fossil forms, the tail is unsymmetrical, being unequally lobed (fig. 100, *b*). In these cases the spinal column is prolonged into the upper lobe of the tail, and the tail is said to be "heterocercal."

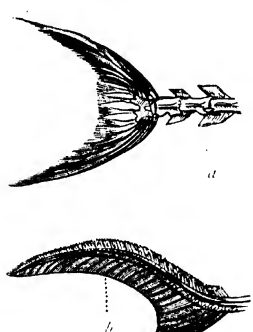


Fig. 100. — Tails of different Fishes: Homocercal tail (Sword-fish); Heterocercal tail (Sturgeon).

As regards the digestive system of fishes, the mouth is usually furnished with a very complicated series of teeth, which are placed not only upon the jaws, but often upon any or all of the bones which enter into the composition of the mouth. The intestinal canal is usually short, but the liver is usually of large size and saturated with oil.

In all fishes except the Lancelet, the breathing-organs are in the form of gills or branchiæ, the exact form and arrangement of these differing considerably in different fishes. In most fishes, however, the gills (fig. 101) are in the form of a number of pointed leaflets arranged on bony or cartilaginous arches

which are connected with the tongue-bone below and with the lower surface of the head above. The gills are placed in a chamber on each side of the neck of the fish, and the water is admitted to them from the mouth by a series of openings or fissures in the throat. The water is taken in by a process very like that of swallowing, and, after passing over the gills, it makes its escape behind by a single opening on the side of the neck, called the "gill-slit." The gill-slit can be opened at will, and is covered in by a kind of folding-door composed of a chain of flat bones, called the "gill-cover." The gill-slit is

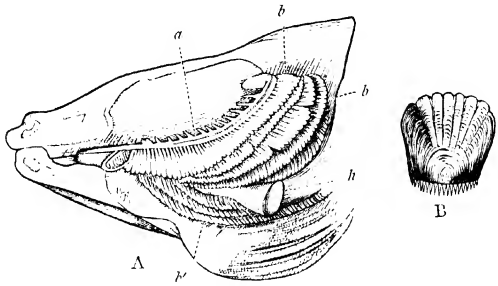


Fig. 101.—A, Gills and heart of the Perch exposed by the removal of the gill-cover on the left side; *a* First of the four bony arches which carry the gills (*b b*); *b'* The lower edges of the gills on the right side; *h* Heart (after Van der Hoeven). B, Scale of the Perch, magnified.

also partially covered below by a membrane supported upon a variable number of slender bony spines.

Whilst respiration in all the typical fishes is carried on by means of gills, most are, nevertheless, furnished with an organ which is called the "swim-bladder" or "air-bladder," and doubtless corresponds to the lungs of the higher Vertebrata. It is placed below the spine, and is filled with gas, doubtless acting mainly as a kind of float. Sometimes it is quite closed, but in other cases it opens into the gullet by a tube which corresponds with the windpipe. In the Mud-fish (*Lepidosiren*) the air-bladder is double, and is actually concerned with carrying on the function of respiration, so that in this fish the air-bladder truly becomes a lung.

The heart in fishes mostly consists of only two chambers, and is concerned with driving the impure or venous blood to the heart. The blood is cold—that is to say, little or not at all

warmer than the medium in which the animal lives. The blood-corpuscles (fig. 96, *c*) are furnished with a solid particle in their interior, or are "nucleated," and, except in the Lancelet, most of them are red.

The nervous system is of a comparatively low type of organisation, and the brain is of small size. The essential parts of the organ of hearing are always present, but in none is there any direct communication between the ear and the outer world, though sometimes traces of such may be detected. The nose does not open behind into the throat, except in the Hag-fishes and the Mud-fish, and the sense of smell must be far from acute.

Lastly, as regards their mode of reproduction, most fishes are truly *oviparous*, but some are ovo-viviparous. The ovaries of the female fish are commonly called the "roe."

CHAPTER XVIII.

ORDERS OF FISHES.

THE known number of fishes is so great, and their forms and habits so various, that it will be sufficient merely to give the leading peculiarities of the six orders into which the class is divided. The classification here adopted is the one proposed by Professor Huxley.

ORDER I. PHARYNGOBRANCHII (Gr. *pharugx*, the upper part of the gullet; *bragchia*, gill).—This order includes only a single little fish, the Lancelet (*Amphioxus*), the characters of which differ very greatly from those of the more highly organised Fishes. The Lancelet (fig. 102) is a little, worm-like, semi-transparent fish, from one and a half to two inches long, found burrowing in sand-banks in various seas. It has no "paired" fins, representing limbs, but there is a narrow median fin and a lancet-shaped caudal fin. There are no jaws or teeth, but the mouth is surrounded by a number of cartilaginous filaments. The mouth opens into a great chamber, the walls of which are perforated by numerous ciliated slits or fissures. This sac acts as a breathing-organ, and takes the place of gills. There is no heart, but the blood is propelled by pulsating dilatations of seve-

ral of the great blood-vessels. The blood itself is colourless. There is no vertebral column, but the spinal cord rests upon a

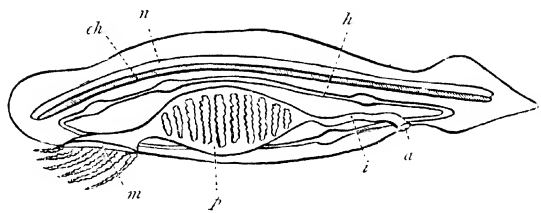


Fig. 102.—Diagram of the Lancelet (*Amphioxus*). *m* Mouth, surrounded by cartilaginous filaments; *p* Greatly-dilated pharynx, perforated by ciliated clefts; *i* Intestine, terminating in anus (*a*); *h* Blood system, with pulsating dilatations; *ch* Notochord; *n* Spinal cord.

semi-gelatinous rod (notochord); and the spinal cord does not expand in front so as to form a distinct brain.

ORDER II. MARSIPOBRANCHII (Gr. *marsipos*, a pouch; *bragchia*, gill).—This order includes the eel-like Lampreys and Hagfishes (fig. 103), and derives its name from the pouch-like arrangement of the gills. The gills, namely, are not placed all to-

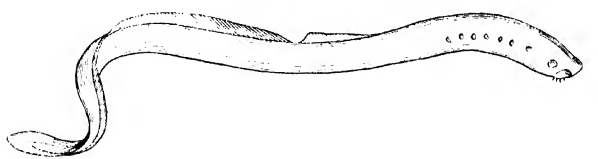


Fig. 103.—River Lamprey or Lampern (*Petromyzon fluviatilis*), showing the openings of the gill-pouches on the sides of the neck.

gether in a chamber on each side of the neck as in most common fishes, but they are situated in a number of distinct sacs or pouches, which receive water from the throat, and open externally by a number of separate openings placed on the side of the neck (fig. 103). This arrangement allows these fishes to fix themselves to any solid object by their mouths, so that they are not obliged to take in water by the mouth. There is no lower jaw in these fishes, and the mouth forms a kind of sucking-cup.

There are no pectoral or ventral fins, or, in other words, there are no limbs. The skull is cartilaginous, and the vertebral column is only represented by the notochord.

The Hag-fish (*Myxine*) is an eel-like fish, which is generally found embedded in the interior of some large fish, into which it has penetrated by means of a single serrated fang attached to the centre of the palate. A curious fact about the Hag-fish is that the nose communicates with the mouth by a tube which perforates the palate.

The Lampreys are found both in fresh and salt water; some of them are often eaten. In these, the cavity of the nose is closed, and does not communicate behind with the throat, as is the case in the Hag-fishes.

ORDER III. TELEOSTEI (Gr. *teleios*, perfect; *osteon*, bone).—This order comprises the so-called "Bony" fishes, including most of the commoner forms of the class. As implied by their name, the skeleton is generally completely bony, and there is a vertebral column consisting of distinct vertebræ, hollow at both ends. The Bony fishes are the most typical members of the class, and most of their peculiarities have been mentioned in speaking of the fishes generally. It will be enough, therefore, to state here, that in addition to the characters just mentioned, the Bony fishes are distinguished by the following points: 1. The skull consists of distinct bones, and a lower jaw is present.

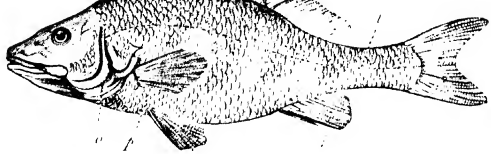


Fig. 104.—The common Perch (*Perca fluviatilis*). *o* Gill-cover, with the gill-slit behind it; *p* One of the pectoral fins, the left; *v* The left ventral fin; *d* The first dorsal fin; *d'* The second dorsal fin; *c* The caudal fin or tail; *a* The anal fin; *l* Lateral line.

2. The scales are mostly "cycloid" and "ctenoid," and are only rarely "ganoid." 3. The fore and hind limbs are usually, but not always, present, when they are known as the pectoral

and ventral fins. 4. Median fins exist besides the paired fins. 5. The tail consists of two equal lobes, or is "homocercal." 6. The respiratory organs are in the form of comb-like or tufted gills placed in two chambers situated on the sides of the neck. Each gill-chamber opens externally by a single vertical "gill-slit," protected by a "gill-cover," (fig. 104, *o*), and a membrane supported by bony rays. 7. The nose does not communicate behind with the throat.

Amongst the more important families of this large order of fishes may be mentioned the Eels (*Muræniдæ*), the Herrings (*Clupeidæ*), the Pikes (*Esocidæ*), the Salmon and Trout (*Salmonidæ*), the Cod and Haddock family (*Gadidæ*), the Flat-fishes (*Pleuronectidæ*), the Perch family (*Percidæ*), and the Mackerels (*Scomberidæ*).

ORDER IV. GANOIDEI (Gr. *ganos*, splendour or brightness).—The Ganoid fishes agree with the Bony fishes in the form of the gills and gill-covers, but the ossification, or conversion into bone, of the skeleton is imperfect; and the body is generally protected externally by *ganoid* scales or plates—*i.e.*, by scales consisting of an inferior layer of bone, and a superior layer of

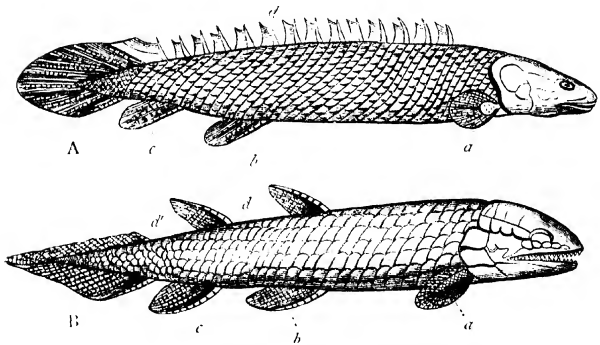


Fig. 105.—Ganoid Fishes. A, *Polypterus*, a living Ganoid. B, *Osteolepis*, a fossil Ganoid. *a* Pectoral fin; *b* Ventral fin; *c* Anal fin; *d*, *d'* Dorsal fins.

polished enamel (fig. 105). These ganoid scales are not peculiar to the Ganoid fishes, but are very characteristic of them. The skull in the Ganoids is composed of distinct bones, and there is a lower jaw. The pectoral and ventral fins are usually

present, and the latter are placed very far back. The tail-fin is unsymmetrical or "heterocercal."

There are few living Ganoid fishes, but very many fossil forms are known to geologists. Of the living forms, the best known are the *Polypterus* (fig. 105, A) of the rivers Nile and Senegal, the Bony Pike of North America, and the Sturgeons. The true Sturgeons are the most familiar and most important

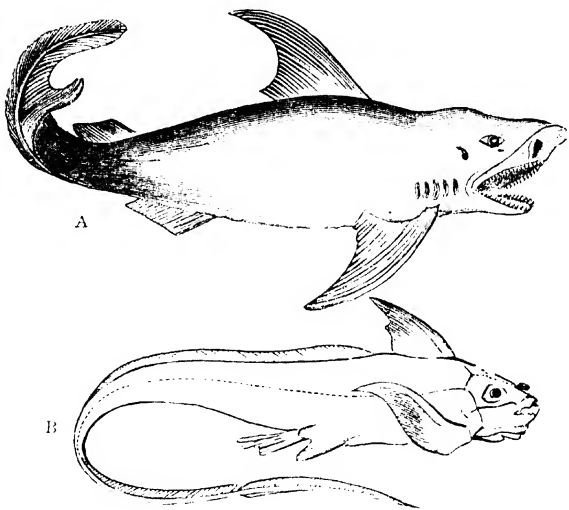


Fig. 106.—A, White Shark (*Carcharias*); B, *Chimæra*.

of the living Ganoids. They mostly attain a very large size, and are chiefly found in the North Sea, the Caspian, and the Black Sea, being captured when ascending the great rivers for the purpose of spawning. The swim-bladder of the Sturgeons is one of the chief sources from which *isinglass* is prepared; and the roe is largely sold as a delicacy under the name of *caviare*.

Order V. Elasmobranchii (Gr. *elasma*, a thin plate; *bragchia*, gill).—The best-known members of this order are the Sharks and Rays, and the leading character of the order is to be found in the nature of the gills, which are fixed, and form

a number of pouches. These pouches communicate internally with the throat, and in most cases open externally on the side of the neck by means of as many apertures as there are pouches (fig. 106, A). In some cases, however, as in the *Chimæra* (fig. 106, B), though the structure of the gills is the same, there is only a single external aperture. The skull is not composed of distinct bones, the vertebral column is usually cartilaginous, and the skin is furnished with *placoid* scales —*i.e.*, with detached bony tubercles, granules, or plates. The pectoral and ventral fins are present, and the latter are placed very far back.

In the Sharks and Rays the mouth is placed on the under surface of the head, and there are several apertures to the gills. In the *Chimæra* and its allies the mouth is placed at the end of the head, and there is only a single external gill-aperture. The Sharks and Dog-fishes are common in all oceans, and are extremely voracious animals. The Rays are distinguished from the Sharks by having a flattened body, and some of them attain an enormous size.

ORDER VI. DIPNOI (Gr. *dis*, twice; *pnoē*, breath).—This order includes the singular Mud-fishes (*Lepidosiren*, fig. 107), which are natives of South America and Africa. The

Fig. 107.—Mud-fish (*Lepidosiren annectens*). *p* Pectoral limbs; *v* Ventral limbs.

name of the order is derived from the fact that the respiratory organs are twofold, consisting of gills and of true lungs. In this respect the Mud-fishes approach the next class of the Amphibians, and the resemblance is further increased by the fact that some of the Mud-fishes possess *external* gills, as well as the internal set. The nose, also, opens behind into the throat, as is the case in no other fishes except the Hag-fishes.

The body in the Mud-fish is fish-like and covered with horny scales, the two pairs of limbs are present in the form of awl-shaped organs, and the tail is furnished with a vertical tail-fin. The Mud-fishes inhabit marshy tracts, and appear able in the dry season to bury themselves in the mud, and to form a kind

of nest in which they remain dormant till the rains of the wet season set them free.

In addition to the Mud-fishes of America and Africa, a new and very remarkable fish of the same group has recently been discovered in the rivers of Queensland, Australia. This singular fish (fig. 108) has been termed *Ceratodus Fosteri*, and re-

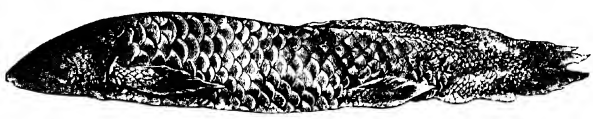


Fig. 108.—*Ceratodus Fosteri*, the Australian Mud-fish.

sembles the Lepidosirens in its general form, in its possession of horny cycloid scales, in the character of its tail-fin, and in the twofold nature of its breathing-organs. It differs, however, from the Lepidosirens in various points, and especially in having the ventral and pectoral fins formed of a central scaly lobe surrounded by the fin-rays—a character which it possesses in common with a well-marked group of Ganoid Fishes, comprising both recent and extinct forms.

CHAPTER XIX.

CLASS II. AMPHIBIA.

THE class *Amphibia* comprises the Frogs and Toads, the Newts and Land-salamanders, the *Cæcilia*, and some extinct forms; and the great and distinguishing character of the class is the fact that the animal undergoes a kind of change or metamorphosis in passing from the young to the adult condition. In the great majority of cases, as in the common Frog (fig. 109), the Amphibians commence life as water-breathing "larvæ," commonly known as Tadpoles. In this condition they possess a long fish-like tail, and are furnished with gills or branchiæ, adapted for breathing air dissolved in water (fig. 109, *a*, *b*). They spend a certain length of time in this fish-like condition,

but ultimately true lungs are always developed, and the animal then becomes capable of living on land. In some cases, as in the Axolotl (fig. 110), the external gills are retained throughout life, and do not disappear when the lungs are developed. In other cases, again, the gills disappear when the lungs are produced, and the animal is then only capable of breathing air directly. This occurs in the Newts and Frogs; but another difference is observable as to the development of these. In the Newts (fig. 112), the long tail of the Tadpole or "larva" is re-

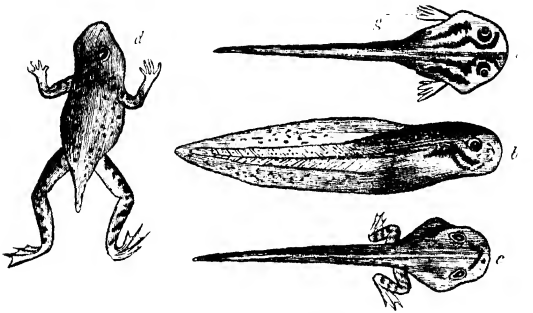


Fig. 109.—Development of the common Frog. *a* Tadpole, showing the external gills, viewed from above; *b* The same view from the side; *c* Older specimen, in which the hind legs have made their appearance; *d* Specimen in which all the limbs have appeared.

tained throughout life, and the animal remains permanently a "tailed" Amphibian. In the Frogs and Toads, however, the larval tail is cast off before the animal attains maturity, and the adult is a "tail-less" Amphibian (fig. 113). This change from an aquatic to an aerial mode of respiration is, then, the leading character of the *Amphibia*, and it is from this that the name of the class is derived (Gr. *amphi*, both; *bios*, life). The adult, however, is obviously not strictly *amphibious*, unless, like the Axolotl, it retains its gills throughout life.

The *Amphibia*, then, are "branchiate" Vertebrates, and agree with the Fishes in always possessing gills at some time or other of their life. They differ from all the fishes, except the Mud-fish, in always possessing true lungs when grown up; and they differ from all fishes in never having the limbs converted into fins, and in never having "median" fins supported

by bony or gristly "rays." They are further characterised by the fact that the skull is jointed to the vertebral column by *two* joints (or "condyles"); the heart of the adult is three-chambered; and the nose opens behind into the throat.

110.—The Axoloti (*Siredon piscifor*), sh wing the persistent external bran iae (after Te

The class Amphibia is divided into three living orders as follows:—

1. *Ophiomorpha.*
2. *Urodela.*
3. *Anoura.*

ORDER I. OPHIOMORPHA (Gr. *ophis*, a serpent; *morphe*, form).—This order includes only certain worm-like or snake-like Amphibians, which are termed *Cæcilia*, and are found burrowing in marshy ground in India, Africa, and South America. They possess no limbs (fig. 111), and have only rudimentary eyes, and though very like the true Snakes, they have gills when young, and are therefore undoubted Amphibians. They sometimes attain a length of several feet.

ORDER II. URODELA (Gr. *oura*, tail; *delos*, visible).—This section includes the so-called "tailed" Amphibians, such as the Newts and Salamanders, in which the tail of the tadpole does not fall off when maturity is reached, but is permanently retained throughout life (fig. 112). As a general rule, both the fore and hind limbs are developed, but the latter may be wanting. Owing to the presence of two pairs of limbs and a long tail, the *Urodela* are not uncommonly confounded

with the *Lizards;* but the latter are true Reptiles, and never possess gills at any time of life.

In some of the *Urodela* the gills are permanently retained throughout life, as is the case with the Axolotl (fig. 110). This

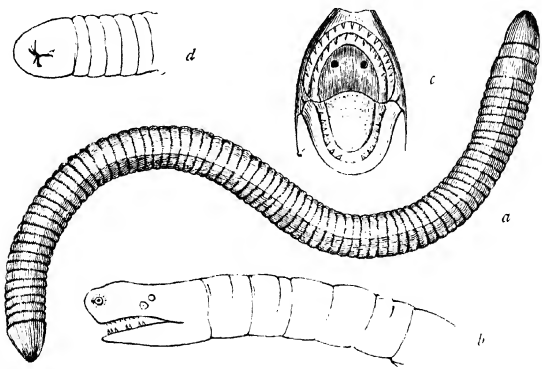


Fig. 111.—Ophiomorpha. *a Siphonops annulatus* of the Cæcilians, much reduced: *b* Head; *c* Mouth, showing the tongue, teeth, of the nostrils; *d* Tail and and cloacal aperture. (After Dumeril and Bibron.)

curious Amphibian inhabits the Mexican lakes, and attains a length of a foot or more. More remarkable than the Axolotl, and also keeping the gills throughout life, is the *Proteus*, which is found inhabiting the waters of certain caves in Illyria and

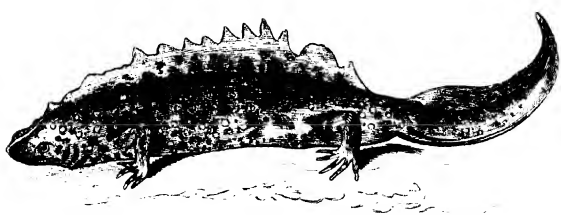


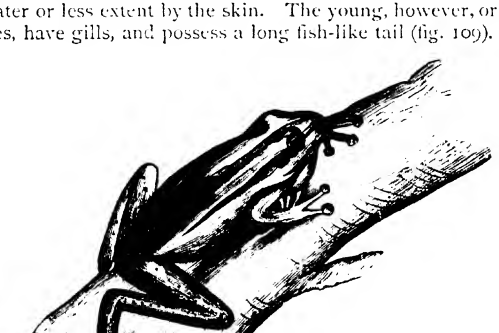
Fig. 112.—Great Water-newt (*Triton cristatus*)—after Bell.

Dalmatia. It attains a length of about a foot, and from its living in darkness the eyes are completely rudimentary.

In other *Urodela*, as in our common Newts (fig. 112), the gills disappear before maturity is reached, and both pairs of limbs

are always present. The Newts are adapted for an aquatic life, and have a compressed fish-like tail. Several species are known as inhabiting our own country, and every one probably is acquainted with their appearance. The Land-salamanders are nearly related to the Newts, but they live upon the land, and have a rounded cylindrical tail.

ORDER III. ANOURA (Gr. *a*, without; *oura*, tail).—This order comprises the Frogs and Toads, or so-called "tail-less" *Amphibia*, the adult wholly losing the long tail which is present in the young (fig. 113). The adult is also destitute of gills, and respiration is carried on wholly by the lungs, assisted to a greater or less extent by the skin. The young, however, or tadpoles, have gills, and possess a long fish-like tail (fig. 109).



113.—Tree-frog (*Hyla leucotænia*)—after Günthe

In the Toads (*Bufonidæ*) there is a tongue, but the jaws are not armed with teeth. In the Surinam Toads (*Pipidæ*) there are rarely teeth, and there is no tongue. In the true Frogs (*Ranidæ*) the upper jaw always carries teeth, and there is a tongue, like that of the Toads, fixed to the front of the mouth, and free behind, so that it can be protruded at will. The typical Frogs have enormously-developed hind legs, the toes of which are united by membrane, or are "webbed." They swim very powerfully, and can take extensive leaps. The Tree-frogs (fig. 113), on the other hand, are adapted for a wholly different life, inhabiting trees, amongst which they climb with great

ease by the help of suckers developed upon the ends of all the toes. They are mostly found in warm countries, especially in America, but one species is European.

FOSSIL AMPHIBIANS.—Amongst the various Amphibians which are known in a fossil state, there is one group which may just be mentioned here. This is the group of the "Labyrinthodonts," so called from the peculiarly complicated structure of their teeth (Gr. *laburinthos*, a labyrinth ; *odous*, tooth). These animals chiefly abounded at the time when the coal was formed, and in the period of the new red sandstone, and some of them must have attained an enormous size, the skull of one

Fig. 114.—Footprints of a Labyrinthodont (*Cheirotherium*).

species being over three feet in length. They appear to have been "tailed," and the lower surface of the body had a kind of armour formed of bony plates, whilst the head was defended by polished shields of bone. Their footprints have been often preserved (fig. 114), and are remarkable for their singular resemblance in shape to the human hand.

CHAPTER XX.

CLASS III. REPTILIA.

WITH the true Reptiles we commence the series of the "abranchiate" Vertebrates, or of those Vertebrate animals which never at any time of life are possessed of gills or branchiæ. The blood is cold, like that of the preceding classes, and the blood-corpuscles are nucleated (fig. 96, *c*). The heart in most Reptiles is three-chambered, but is sometimes four-chambered. In all, however, the body is not supplied with pure arterial blood, but with a mixture of arterial with impure venous blood ; hence the low temperature and generally sluggish character of these animals. The skull in the true Reptiles, unlike that of

the *Amphibia*, is united to the vertebral column by a single joint (or condyle), and each half of the lower jaw is composed of several pieces. The skin has the power of secreting horny scales, with or without bony plates, but in no case do the appendages of the integument take the form of feathers. The limbs may be altogether wanting, as in the Snakes—or rudimentary, as in some Lizards; but in most Reptiles both pairs of limbs are present. In no case, however, are the fore limbs constructed upon the type of the "wing" of Birds. Lastly, all Reptiles are oviparous or ovo-viviparous.

The class *Reptilia* is divided into four living and six extinct orders, of which the former only will be considered here. The living orders are :—

1. *Chelonia* (Tortoises and Turtles).
2. *Ophidia* (Snakes).
3. *Lacertilia* (Lizards).
4. *Crocodilia* (Crocodiles).

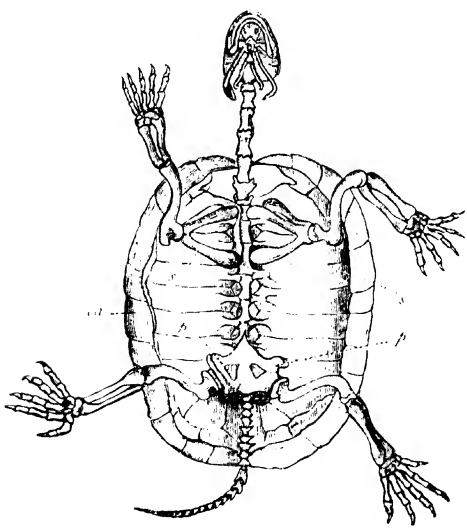


Fig. 115.—Skeleton of a Tortoise, seen from below, the plastron having been removed. *ca* Carapace.

ORDER I. CHELONIA.—The members of this order are well

known as Tortoises and Turtles, and are characterised by the fact that the jaws are not provided with teeth, and the body is enclosed in a double bony case or box. The jaws in all the Chelonians are encased in horn, so as to constitute a kind of beak like that of a bird, and in only a few instances are lips present. The case in which the body is protected is double, and is composed partly of flattened bones belonging to the true skeleton and partly of bony plates developed in the lower layer of the integument; the whole being covered by horny plates, or sometimes by a leathery skin. The case is essentially made up of a superior shield called the "carapace" (fig. 115, *ca*), and a lower or ventral shield, called the "plastron." The carapace and plastron are united along their edges, but leave apertures for the protrusion of the head, tail, and limbs; and the bones connecting the limbs with the spine are placed under the carapace.

The Chelonians are conveniently divided into groups, according as the limbs are adapted for swimming, for progression on

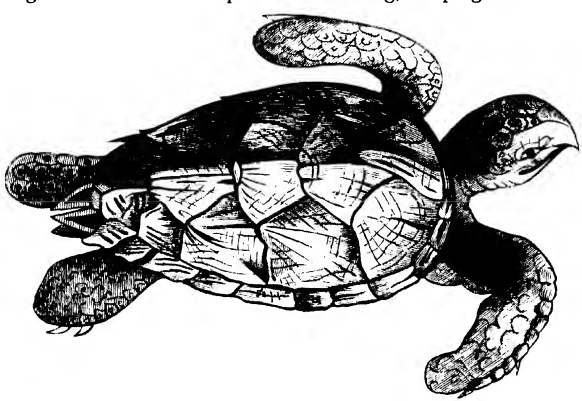


Fig. 116.—Hawk's-bill Turtle (*Chelone imbricata*)—after Bell.

land, or for an amphibious life. The aquatic forms are well known as Turtles, distinguished by having the carapace depressed, and the limbs converted into oar-like flippers, with which the animal swims. The two most important of the Turtles are the edible Green Turtle and the Hawk's-bill Turtle (fig. 116). The former of these is found in many of the seas of

warm climates, and is largely imported into Europe as a delicacy. The latter is of considerable commercial value, from the horny scales which cover the carapace, and which are so largely employed for ornamental purposes under the name of "tortoise-shell."

The Land-tortoises have a rounded and convex carapace, with indistinct toes furnished with short claws. The most familiar species in this country is the *Testudo Græca*, which is often kept as a domestic pet.

The Pond and River Tortoises are furnished with webbed feet, and lead a semi-aquatic existence. The latter have the carapace covered with a leathery skin, without horny scales, and are therefore often called "Soft Tortoises."

ORDER II. OPHIDIA.—This order includes most of the animals which would commonly be called Snakes or Serpents, the

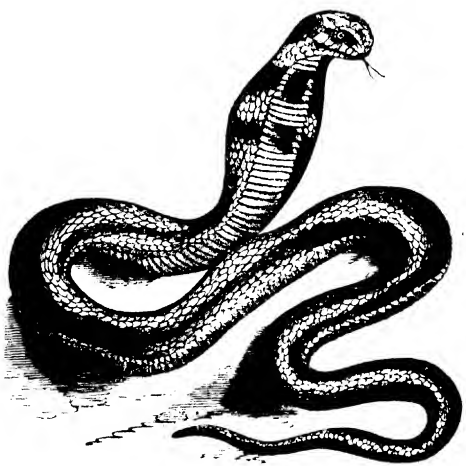


Fig. 117.—The *Naja Haje*, a poisonous snake of Egypt.

most striking peculiarities of which are to be found in the nature of the organs of locomotion. The body is always more or less elongated, worm-like, or cylindrical (fig. 117), and there are no visible limbs. The fore limbs are altogether and univer-

sally wanting, and the hind limbs are almost always also absent. In a few cases, however, there are rudimentary traces of the existence of hind limbs. There is never any breast-bone, but the ribs are exceedingly numerous, and the Snakes progress rapidly by means of these, walking, as it were, upon the ends of the ribs, the great flexibility of the vertebral column much assisting in this. The skin in the Snakes develops horny scales, but bony plates are never produced in it.

The tongue in Serpents is forked, and consists of two muscular cylinders united towards their bases. It can be protruded and retracted at will, and is probably more an organ of touch than of taste. The eye in Serpents is not protected by movable eyelids, but is covered by a pellucid membrane composed of the outer layer of the skin; hence the fixed and unwinking stare of these animals.

Hooked conical teeth are always present, but they are not sunk in distinct sockets, and are only used to hold the prey, and not in chewing it. All the arrangements of the mouth in Serpents are adapted to the fact that they live upon animals which they catch, and that they swallow their food without dividing it or chewing it. To this end the two halves of the lower jaw are merely loosely united to one another by ligaments and muscles; they are connected with the skull by a bone, which is also movable. The result of this is, that the Snakes can open the mouth to an extraordinary width, and they can perform the most astonishing feats in the way of swallowing. In the harmless Snakes the teeth are solid, and are arranged in rows in both jaws and on the palate. In the poisonous Snakes, on the other hand, the upper jaws are usually destitute of the ordinary solid teeth, but carry a pair of long curved "poison-fangs" (fig. 118). The poison-fangs are pointed backwards when not in use, but they can be erected at will by muscular action, the moment the animal wishes to bite. Each poison-fang is hollow, and is perforated by a fine tube or canal, opening by a distinct aperture at the point of the fang. The canal of the fang communicates with a gland placed under and behind the eye (fig. 119), which secretes the fluid which renders the bite of these Snakes dangerous or deadly. When the animal strikes its prey, the poison-fangs are erected, and as their points enter the flesh a drop of fluid is forced through the canal of the fang into the wound. In the Viperine Snakes the upper jaws carry no other fully grown teeth except the poison-fangs, but in other venomous Snakes the upper jaws carry small teeth in addition to the poison-fangs.

Of the non-venomous harmless Snakes, we have an excellent example in the common Ringed Snake (*Coluber natrix*) of this country. It lives upon small animals, such as Frogs, and often takes to the water, swimming rapidly and gracefully. In this

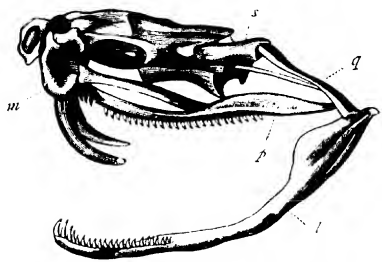


Fig. 118.—Skull of the Rattlesnake (after Dumeril and Bibron). *l* One-half of the lower jaw united to the skull by the quadrate bone (*q*); *m* Upper jaw, carrying the poison-fangs; *p* Series of teeth upon the palate.

respect, however, it is excelled by the poisonous Water-snakes (*Hydrophidæ*), which live in flocks at the mouths of rivers, and are specially adapted to an aquatic life by the possession of a compressed swimming-tail. Some of the non-venomous Snakes are rendered highly dangerous by their great size and enormous muscular power. Their bite is harmless, but they kill their

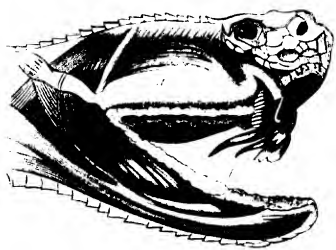


Fig. 119.—The head of the Rattlesnake, dissected to show the poison-gland (*a*) and poison-fangs (*f*)—after Duvernoy.

prey by coiling themselves round it and gradually tightening the folds. Of this nature are the Pythons and Boas of hot climates, which are certainly known to exceed twenty feet in length, and which are said sometimes to attain a much greater size.

The poisonous Snakes are familiarly known to us by the common Viper (*Pelias berus*), which occurs commonly in this country. It is a harmless animal, unless trodden on or otherwise irritated, and its bite, though dangerous, is rarely fatal. Other notorious venomous Serpents are the Rattlesnake of America, the Hooded Snake of India, and the Puff-adder of South Africa.

ORDER III. LACERTILIA.—This order comprises the ordinary Lizards, and some snake-like animals, such as the Blind-worm of Britain. The *Lacertilia* are distinguished from the Snakes by *usually* having four well-developed limbs, and by the fact that the two halves of the lower jaw are united in front much more firmly than in the Ophidians. The eyes, too, are mostly furnished with movable eyelids. The Lizards are distinguished, on the other hand, from the Crocodiles, by not having their teeth implanted in distinct sockets, and by the fact that the skin develops horny scales, but never bony plates.

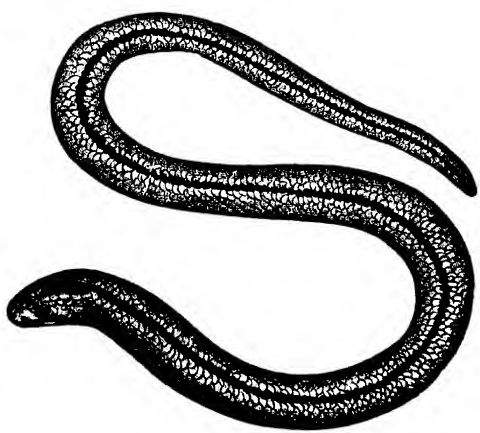


Fig. 120.—Blind-worm (*Anguis fragilis*)—after Bell.

Of the snake-like Lizards a good example is to be found in the common Blind-worm or Slow-worm (fig. 120) of our own country. Its appearance is completely snake-like, and it is vulgarly regarded as a dangerous and venomous animal. It is,

however, perfectly harmless and inoffensive, not even having the power of piercing the human skin. It lives upon worms, insects, and snails, and can be easily kept in captivity. It is remarkable in the fact that when alarmed it stiffens its muscles to such an extent that the tail can readily be broken off, as if it were brittle.

As a good example of the typical Lizards with four well-developed legs, we may take the Skink (fig. 121), which is ex-

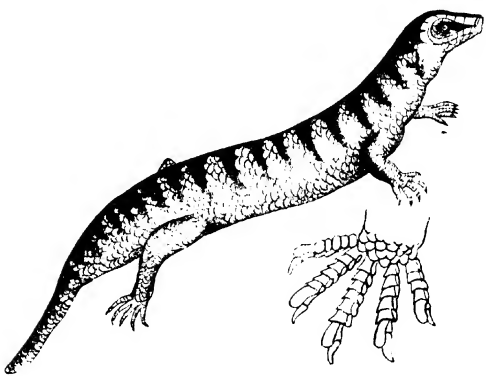


Fig. 121.—The Skink (*Scincus officinalis*

tremely common in Egypt and Arabia. It is from eight to nine inches in length, and was formerly used as a remedy in various diseases. The only Lizard, except the Blind-worm, which can be said to be at all common in England, is the Sand-lizard (*Lacerta agilis*), but this is also of small size. The largest of the living Lizards are the Monitors, which are exclusively found in the Old World, and attain a length of from six to eight feet. Very large, too, are the Iguanas of the American continent, which often reach a length of several feet.

ORDER IV. CROCODILIA.—The *Crocodilia* are distinguished from other Reptiles by the possession of teeth implanted in separate sockets, and by the fact that the skin not only develops horny scales, but in addition produces bony plates, which form a covering for the upper surface of the body.

The Crocodiles abound in the fresh waters of hot climates, and are the largest of existing Reptiles, not uncommonly attain-

ing a length of sixteen feet or more. The best known of the *Crocodilia* is the Nilotic Crocodile, which occurs abundantly in Egypt, and was described by both Herodotus and Aristotle. Little less familiar are the Alligators or Caimans, which often attain a length of fourteen feet, and are of common occurrence in many parts of America. In the great rivers of Hindostan, also, is found the Gavial or Gangetic Crocodile, remark-

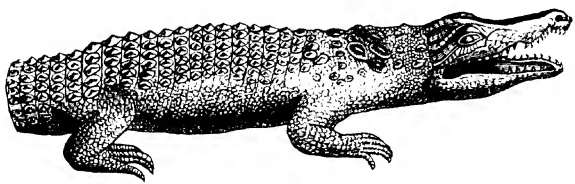


Fig. 122.—Head and fore-part of the body of the common Crocodile (*Crocodilus Niloticus*).

able for the great length and slenderness of its snout. All the Crocodiles are dangerous and voracious brutes, and many instances are on record in which human beings have been injured or killed by them in crossing rivers or in bathing.

Fossil Reptiles.—A vast number of fossil Reptiles are known, many of which differ most strikingly from any existing types, and present phenomena of great interest. Two or three of the more important of these extinct Reptiles may just be mentioned in this place. Foremost amongst them are the great marine Reptiles to which the name of *Ichthyosaurus* (Gr. *ichthus*, fish ; *saura*, lizard) has been given. The *Ichthyosauri* attained a gigantic size, and in many respects resemble the existing Crocodiles (fig. 123). They possess, however, the

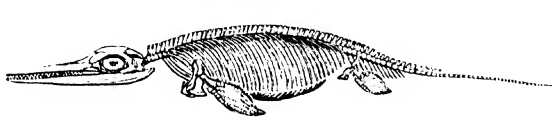


Fig. 123.—*Ichthyosaurus communis.*

remarkable peculiarity that both the fore and hind legs were flattened out so as to form swimming-paddles very similar in construction to the "flippers" of Whales and Dolphins. The *Plesiosauri* (Gr. *plesios*, near ; *saura*, lizard), like the *Ichthyo-*

sauri, attained enormous dimensions, and also lived in the sea, being furnished similarly with flattened swimming-paddles (fig. 124). The head of *Plesiosaurus* was, however, comparatively small, and it was set upon the extremity of a long swan-like neck. All these great marine Reptiles had the jaws fur-

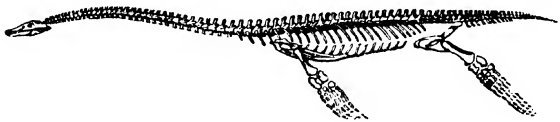


Fig. 124.—*Plesiosaurus dolichodeirus.*

nished with long pointed teeth, and must have been the tyrants of the seas of the "Secondary Period," in which they lived.

Even more curious than the preceding are the wonderful flying Reptiles to which the name of "Pterodactyles" (Gr. *pteron*, a wing; *daktulos*, a finger) has been given. In some respects these animals form a kind of connecting link between the Reptiles and the Birds, and they even recall the Mammalian order of the Bats. They are, however, undoubted Reptiles in most of their characters, in spite of the fact that they could fly. This power they owed, not to wings like those of Birds, but to the possession of a great flying-membrane, supported between the side of the body, the hind and fore limbs, and the enormously lengthened little finger (fig. 125). They had pointed teeth

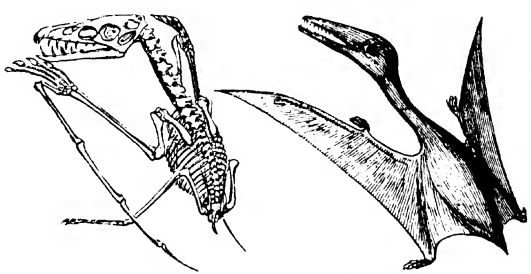


Fig. 125.—*Pterodactylus brevirostris.* Skeleton and restoration.

in the jaws, and were doubtless voracious in their habits. They belong to the Secondary Period of Geology, and vary in size from about as big as a pigeon, up to an expanse of wing of between twenty and thirty feet.

CHAPTER XXI.

CLASS IV. AVES.

THE fourth class of Vertebrate animals is that of the Birds or *Aves*, which may be shortly defined as being "oviparous Vertebrates, with warm blood, a double circulation, and a covering of feathers" (Owen). Besides these characters, the majority of the blood-corpuscles are nucleated (fig. 96, *b*), the skull is jointed to the spinal column by a single joint (condyle), the jaws are destitute of teeth, the fore limbs are modified so as to form "wings," and the lungs communicate with a number of air-sacs scattered through the body.

The feathers, which form such a distinctive character of Birds, are formed by a modification of the outer layer of the skin; and a typical feather, such as one of the quill-feathers of the wing or tail, consists of the following parts: 1. A horny cylindrical tube, which forms the lowest part of the feather, and is termed the "quill." 2. The "shaft," which forms the central axis of the feather, and consists of a horny sheath filled with a white spongy substance. 3. The "webs," which form the lateral expansions of the feather, and are attached to the sides of the shaft. Each web is composed of a number of small branches or "barbs," which in turn carry still smaller fibres or "barbules." As a rule, the barbs are kept in connection with one another by means of the barbules, the ends of which are hooked. Towards the base of the shaft, however, the barbs are more or less separate, and constitute what is known as the "down." In the Ostriches, and the birds allied to them, all the barbs are separate from one another, and approach to the characters of hairs.

The skeleton of Birds exhibits many points of peculiar interest, mostly in adaptation to an aerial mode of life; but it will be sufficient here to notice the structure of the fore limb or "wing," and the bones by which the fore limb is connected with the trunk (fig. 126, A). The breast-bone (*b*) in all birds which fly is furnished with a prominent ridge or "keel," to which are attached the great muscles which move the wings. The size, therefore, of this keel gives a good indication of the strength of flight in any given instance; and in birds which do

not fly, like the Ostrich, there is no keel upon the breast-bone. The bones which connect the fore limbs with the trunk are the two shoulder-blades, the two "coracoid bones," and the so-called "furculum" or "merry-thought." The two shoulder-blades (*s s*) exhibit no special peculiarity. The so-called "coracoid bones" are the representative of what is part of the shoulder-blades in most mammals; but in Birds they are not only separate bones, but are the strongest bones of the shoulder-girdle. They form two strong pillars (*k k*), which rest upon the breast-

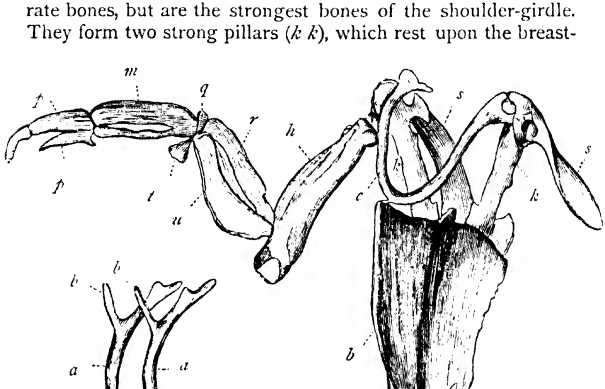


Fig. 126.—A, Breast-bone, shoulder-girdle, and fore-limb of Penguin (after Owen): *b* Breast-bone with its keel; *s s* Shoulder-blades; *k k* Coracoid bones; *c* Furculum or merry-thought, composed of the united collar-bones; *h* Humerus; *r* Radius; *u* Ulna; *q* Wrist; *t* Thumb; *m* Metacarpus; *p* Phalanges of the fingers. B, Ribs of the Golden Eagle.

bone below, and support the downward stroke of the wing. The "furculum" or "merry-thought" (*c*) is a V-shaped bone, which keeps the wings at their proper distance from each other, and which is really composed of the united collar-bones or clavicles. The bone of the upper arm or humerus (*h*), and the bones of the forearm or radius and ulna (*r, u*) offer no special peculiarity. The wrist or carpus (*q*) is, however, reduced to two small bones; the metacarpus (*m*) is also reduced to two bones, which are joined at their extremities; and the digits are reduced to a rudimentary thumb (*t*) and two fingers (*p*). (To

understand the differences between the fore limb of a Bird and that of a Mammal, the student should refer to the general description of the limbs of Vertebrates, p. 139, fig. 93.)

No living Birds have teeth, but the jaws are sheathed in horn, constituting the "beak." The tongue is usually hard and horny, but is sometimes soft and fleshy, as in the Parrots. The gullet (fig. 127, *o*) is usually dilated in the lower part of the neck into a pouch (*c*) called the "crop." Shortly after leaving

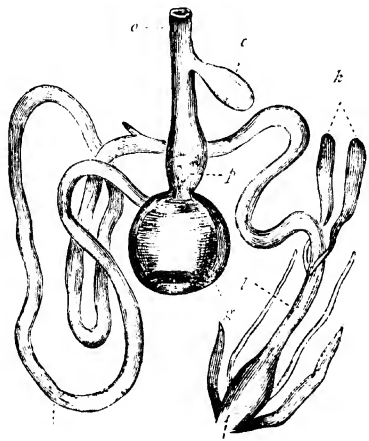


Fig. 127.—Digestive system of the common Fowl (after Owen). *o* Gullet; *c* Crop; *p* Proventriculus; *g* Gizzard; *sm* Small intestine; *k* Intestinal cæca; *l* Large intestine.

the crop, the gullet opens into a second cavity, which is the true digesting stomach, and is called the "proventriculus" (*p*). This in turn opens into a muscular cavity which is called the "gizzard" (*g*), and which leads into the small intestine (*sm*). In those birds which live on hard substances, such as the grain-eating species, the gizzard is extremely thick and muscular, and its inner lining is hard and horny. In these birds the gizzard constitutes a kind of grinding apparatus, like the stones of a mill; whilst the "crop" may be compared to the "hopper" of the mill, since it supplies to the gizzard "small successive quantities of food as it is wanted" (Owen). The grinding action of the giz-

zard is further assisted by the small pebbles and gravel, which, as is well known, so many birds are in the habit of swallowing. The commencement of the large intestine is furnished in most birds with two blind tubes or "cæca" (*k*). These vary considerably in length in different birds, and their exact function is questionable.

Respiration is effected in Birds more completely and extensively than in any other class of Vertebrate animals, in consequence of the fact that air is admitted not only to the lungs, but also to a series of air-receptacles scattered through various parts of the body. The lungs, namely, of Birds communicate with a series of membranous sacs, which vary in number and position in different cases, but serve in all alike both to reduce the specific gravity of the body, and to assist in the aeration of the blood. Further, the air is admitted from these air-receptacles into a number of air-cavities in the interior of a greater or less number of the bones. In young Birds these air-cavities in the bones do not exist, and the bones are simply filled with marrow as in the Mammals. In Birds, also, which do not fly, there are either no air-cavities in the bones or very few.

The heart in Birds is four-chambered, and the circulation is double, as it is in Mammals. In other words, the heart is a double organ, one side being wholly concerned with propelling the pure arterial blood through the body, whilst the other is occupied in driving the impure venous blood through the lungs.

The organs of the senses, with the exception of touch and taste, are well developed in Birds, vision especially being generally extremely acute. Eyes are always present, and the form of the eye is maintained by a circle of bony plates. In addition to the ordinary upper and lower eyelids, Birds possess a third membranous eyelid,—the *membrana nictitans*—which is placed on the inner side of the eye, and can be drawn over the front of the eye like a curtain. The sense of smell is apparently seldom very acute in Birds, and the nostrils are usually placed on the sides of the upper mandible of the bill.

Finally, all Birds are strictly *oviparous*. The egg is always enclosed in a calcareous shell, and is developed after expulsion from the body by a process of "incubation" or "brooding"—a process for which Birds are especially adapted, in consequence of the high average temperature of the body.

CHAPTER XXII.

ORDERS OF BIRDS.

THE class *Aves* is divided into the following seven living orders, each of which must be briefly considered :—

1. *Natatores* or Swimming Birds.
2. *Grallatores* or Wading Birds.
3. *Cursores* or Running Birds.
4. *Rasores* or Scratching Birds.
5. *Scansores* or Climbing Birds.
6. *Insessores* or Perching Birds.
7. *Raptores* or Birds of Prey.

ORDER I. NATATORES.—The order of the Swimming Birds comprises birds which are adapted for a more or less completely aquatic life. The body (fig. 129) is boat-shaped, the neck long, and the legs short and placed behind the point of equilibrium of the body ; this position admirably adapting the feet to act as oars, but rendering the gait upon dry land comparatively awkward and shuffling. The toes are always more or less completely webbed, or united to one another by a membrane. From their living much in the water, the Natatorial Birds are exposed to great reductions of temperature, and for this reason the plumage is very dense, and is always kept well oiled, so as to keep the wet out.

The Swimming Birds, as their name implies, are all more or less completely at home in the water, sometimes much more so than they are on the land. Some of them, such as the Penguins (fig. 129) and Auks, have the wings very small or quite rudimentary ; and others, such as the Divers, Guillemots, and Grebes, have wings which are but slightly more developed. On the other hand, the Gulls, Terns, and Petrels have long and pointed wings, and are birds of powerful flight ; and the same is the case with the Cormorants, Frigate-birds, and Pelicans. The Ducks, Geese, and Swans form a well-marked group of the Natatorial Birds, distinguished by having the bill flattened, and covered by a soft skin, and its edges are furnished with a series of plates (fig. 128, A) which form a kind of "strainer,"

plains of Africa and Arabia, and is the largest of living birds, attaining a height of from six to eight feet. The feet have only two toes each, but the legs are extremely powerful, and the Ostrich can run with extraordinary speed. The American Ostriches or Rheas are much smaller than the true Ostriches.

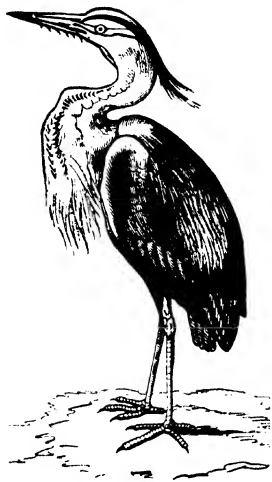


Fig. 130.—Common Heron (*Ardea cinerea*).

and the feet have three toes each. They inhabit tropical America. The Emeu is exclusively confined to New Holland, and nearly equals the Ostrich in height. The Cassowaries inhabit New Guinea, and some of the islands of the Pacific Archipelago. The *Apteryx*, the last of the living Cursorial Birds, is a native of New Zealand, and is remarkable in having the nostrils placed at the very extremity of the upper mandible of the bill.

ORDER IV. RASORES.—The Scratching Birds—or, as they are often called, the Gallinaceous Birds—are characterised by having the upper mandible of the bill convex, and having a membranous space at its base in which the nostrils are pierced. The nostrils are also defended by a cartilaginous scale. The feet have four toes each, three in front and a short hind toe;

and in the typical forms the toes are provided with strong blunt claws suitable for scratching. The feet of the Pigeons, however, are generally adapted for perching.

The Rasorial Birds are divided into two very well marked groups. In the first of these are the Fowls, Pheasants, Grouse, Guinea-fowl, Turkey, Pea-fowl, and other allied birds. In the

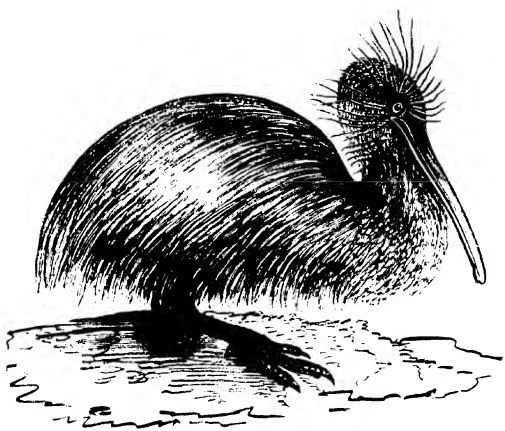


Fig. 131.—The *Apteryx Australis* (Gould).

second group are the Pigeons and Doves (fig. 132), distinguished by the fact that the feet are slender, and adapted for perching, whilst the voice is of a gentle, soft, and melancholy character. The Fowls and Game-birds, on the other hand, are mostly terrestrial in their habits, and have strong feet, with claws not suited for perching on trees, whilst their voice is of a harsh and dissonant nature, and their flight is comparatively feeble.

ORDER V. SCANSORES.—The Climbing Birds are distinguished by the fact that the feet have four toes each, of which two are turned backwards and two forwards. This arrangement of the toes enables the Scansorial Birds to climb with great ease and readiness.

The most important families of the *Scansores* are the Cuckoos (*Cuculidæ*), the Woodpeckers (*Picidæ*), and the Parrots,

Parrakeets, Love-birds, Lories (fig. 133), and Macaws (*Psittacidæ*). Many of the Cuckoos have the remarkable instinct of laying their eggs in the nests of other birds. The Parrots are all natives of hot climates, and the beak is hooked, and is used as a kind of third foot in climbing.

ORDER VI. INSESSORES.—The Perching Birds are chiefly distinguished by the characters of the feet. These are chiefly adapted for building the nest and for perching on trees, and

Fig. 132.—Rock Pigeon (*Columba livia*).

" have neither the webbed structure of those of the *Swimmers*, nor the robust strength and destructive talons which characterise the feet of the *Birds of Rapine*, nor yet the extended toes which enable the *Wader* to walk safely over marshy soils and tread lightly on the floating leaves of aquatic plants; but the toes are slender, flexible, and moderately elongated, with long, pointed, and slightly curved claws" (Owen). The feet have four toes each, three in front and one behind (fig. 134, A, B), and the form of the beak varies much in different sections of the

order. The leading modifications in the shape of the bill are shown in the subjoined cut (fig. 134).

The order *Insessores* is by far the most numerous of the divisions of Birds; and it is impossible here either to discuss the

Fig. 133.—Purple-capped Lory (*Lorius domicella*).

characters of its leading subdivisions, or to enter into any consideration of its typical members. As good examples of the order may be taken the Crows, Jays, and Magpies (*Corvidæ*), the Finches and Linnets (*Fringillidæ*), the Shrikes (*Laniidæ*), the Thrushes (*Merulidæ*), the Humming-birds (*Trochilidæ*), the Swallows and Martens (*Hirundinidæ*), and the Swifts (*Cypselidæ*).

ORDER VII. RAPTORES.—The Birds of Prey are characterised by the form of the beak, which is adapted for tearing animal food. The upper mandible of the bill (fig. 135, B) is "strong, curved, sharp-edged, and sharp-pointed, often armed with a lateral tooth" (Owen). The body is extremely muscu-

lar ; the legs are robust, usually short, with three toes in front and one behind ; all the toes armed with strong, curved, crooked claws or talons (fig. 135, A). All the Raptorial Birds

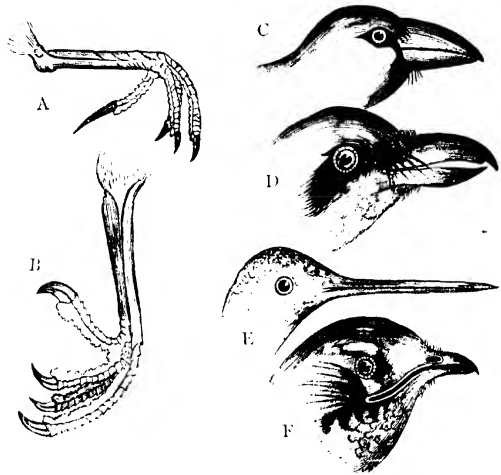


Fig. 134.—A, Foot of Yellow Wagtail ; B, Foot of Water-ousel ; C, Beak of Hawfinch ; D, Beak of Shrike ; E, Beak of Humming-bird ; F, Beak of Swift.

live upon the flesh of other animals, which they either kill for themselves or find dead, and their flight is generally extremely rapid and powerful.

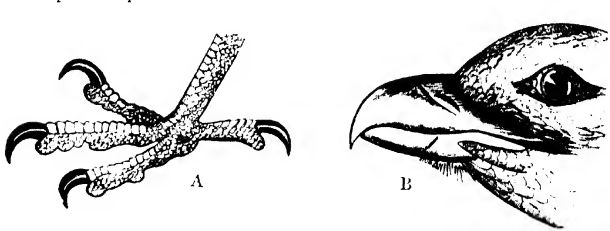


Fig. 135.—A, Foot of Peregrine Falcon ; B, Head of Buzzard.

The Birds of Prey are divided into the two sections of the Nocturnal Birds of Prey which hunt by night, and the Diurnal

Birds of Prey which hunt by day. In the former section (fig. 136) is only the single family of the Owls, in which the eyes

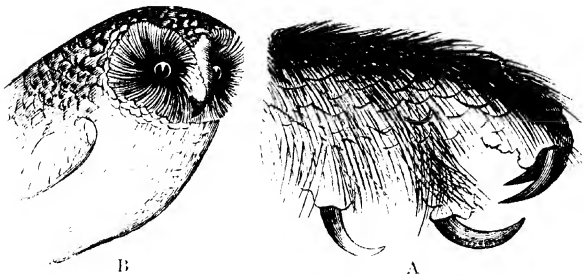


Fig. 136.—A, Foot of Tawny Owl; B, Head of White Owl.

are large and are directed forwards; whilst the plumage is exceedingly soft and loose, so as to render the flight almost noiseless. In the section of the Diurnal Raptores (fig. 135) are the Falcons and Hawks, the Eagles and the Vultures. In all these the eyes are smaller than in the Owls, and are placed on

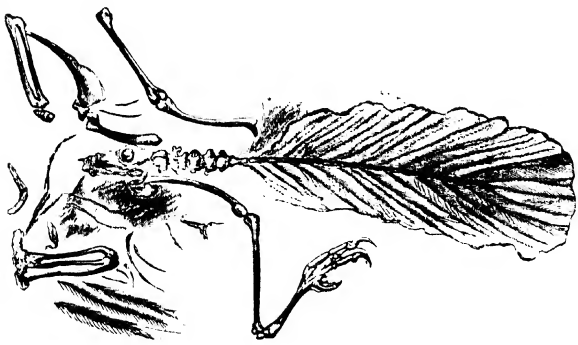


Fig. 137.—*Archæopteryx macrura*, showing tail and tail-feathers, with detached bones.

the sides of the head; and the plumage is not soft. They have long pointed wings, and mostly possess extraordinary powers of flight.

ORDER VIII. SAURURÆ.—Amongst fossil Birds, one, the *Archæopteryx*, deserves a passing mention, as being the type of a separate order. Only one example of this extraordinary bird has been found, in the lithographic slates of Solenhofen, in Bavaria, and that is an imperfect one. It shows, however, that the tail (fig. 137) had the remarkable peculiarity of being composed of a series of separate vertebræ, each of which supports a single pair of quill-feathers. The tail was thus long, and, except for its feathers, lizard-like. The jaws of *Archæopteryx* are unknown.

ORDERS IX. and X. ODONTOLCÆ and ODONTOTORMÆ.—In these orders are some extraordinary fossil birds from the cretaceous rocks of North America, which have the reptilian character that they possess *teeth*, sunk in a groove in the jaw or in distinct sockets.

CHAPTER XXIII.

CLASS V. MAMMALIA.

THE class *Mammalia* includes all the ordinary Quadrupeds, and may be shortly defined as comprising Vertebrate animals, in which some part or other of the skin is always furnished with hairs, and the young are nourished for a longer or shorter time by means of a special fluid—the milk—secreted by special glands belonging to the mother—the mammary glands. The Mammals are farther distinguished from Birds and Reptiles by the fact that the skull is jointed to the spinal column by two joints (condyles); the lower jaw is composed of two halves, each consisting of a single piece; the red blood-corpuscles (fig. 96, *a*) are generally circular, and have no central particle or nucleus; the cavities of the chest (thorax) and belly (abdomen) are separated by a muscular partition, called the midriff or diaphragm; and the lungs never communicate with air-sacs placed in different parts of the body.

With regard to the structure of the skeleton in Mammals, it is only necessary to add to what was said in speaking of the *Vertebrata* generally, a few words as to the structure of the limbs. The regular number of limbs in the Mammals is four,

two anterior and two posterior; and for this reason they are often spoken of as Quadrupeds, regardless of the fact that in some Mammals (such as the Whales and Dolphins) only the fore limbs are present. The fore and hind limbs in all Mammals have essentially the same structure as was described in treating of Vertebrates generally. The shoulder-blade or *scapula* is never absent; and the *coracoid bones*, which form such a marked feature in the shoulder-girdle of Birds, are with hardly an exception amalgamated with the scapulæ. The *clavicles* or collar-bones are often wanting or rudimentary, but in no Mammal are they ever united together in front so as to form a "furculum" or "merry-thought." The regular number of fingers or digits in the fore limb, as of toes in the hind limb, is five; but they vary from one to five, the middle finger being the longest and most persistent, and being the only finger left in the living Horses. Properly, each finger consists of three short bones or *phalanges*, except the thumb, which has two; but this rule is occasionally departed from.

The great majority of Mammals possess *teeth*, but these are wanting in the fully-grown whalebone Whales and in the Scaly and Great Ant-eaters. The teeth, also, are almost invariably implanted in distinct and separate sockets in the jaw. Some Mammals have only a single set of teeth; but in most cases the young Mammal possesses a set of what are called *milk-teeth*, which is ultimately replaced by a second set, constituting the *permanent* teeth. No Mammal has ever *more* than two set of teeth. In Man, and in many other Mammals, the teeth are divisible into four groups, which differ from one another in position, appearance, and function, and which are termed respectively the *incisors*, *canines*, *præmolars*, and *molars*. It is impossible to describe fully which teeth come under each of these heads without entering into minute details as to the structure of the jaws. It will be sufficient here to point out the general characters and position of these groups in a good illustrative example, such as one of the higher Apes (fig. 138). The *incisor* teeth (*i*) vary greatly in size and number, but they are always placed in the front of the mouth, and are the teeth which are used in simply biting or dividing the food. The *canine* or eye-tooth (*c*) is generally longer or more pointed than the other teeth. The canines are sometimes wanting, or are sometimes present in one jaw and not in the other, but there are never more than four altogether—that is to say, one on each side of each jaw. The præmolars (*pm*) and the molars (*m*) are generally known as the "back teeth" or "grinders," and they vary

a good deal in number and function, being sometimes adapted for cutting the food, but more usually for chewing and grinding it down.

The skin is almost invariably furnished over a greater or less part of its surface with appendages which are known as *hairs*, and which differ from feathers chiefly in not splitting up as they are produced. Sometimes the hairs form scales, as in the Scaly Ant-eater, and they are often developed into long

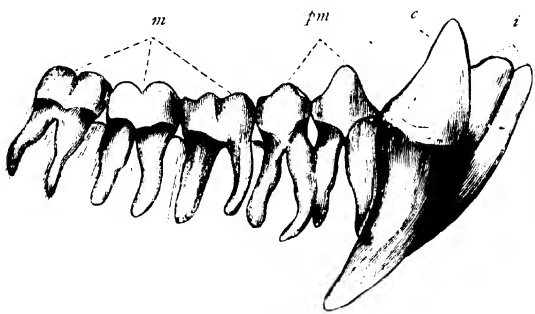


Fig. 138.—Teeth of the right side of the lower jaw of the Chimpanzee (after Owen). *i* Incisors; *c* Canine tooth; *pm* Premolars; *m* Molars.

spines or prickles, as in the Hedgehogs and Porcupines. In the Whales the body is almost hairless, and in the Dolphins quite so; but these latter have hairs upon the muzzle before they are born.

The young Mammal is always born in a helpless condition, and is nourished for a longer or shorter time by means of the milk of the mother. The milk is secreted by special organs called the "mammary glands," and it is from the presence of these that the name *Mammalia* is derived (Lat. *mamma*, the breast). The number and position of the mammary glands vary in different cases, but they always are placed on the lower surface of the body, and their ducts almost always open upon a special eminence called the teat or nipple. In one or two cases, however, there are no nipples, and the mammary glands open by simple slits in the skin of the abdomen.

In the great majority of Mammals the young animal is nourished within the body of the mother by an organ which is composed of a network of blood-vessels, and is called the *placenta* or "after-birth." In two orders of Mammals, however, the

young are born at a very early period of their existence, before there is any necessity for the formation of a placenta. From this difference the class *Mammalia* is divided into the two great divisions of the Placental and Aplacental Mammals, and these (omitting some fossil groups) contain the following fourteen orders:—

DIVISION A.—APLACENTAL MAMMALS.

Order 1.—*Monotremata.*
Order 2.—*Marsupialia.*

DIVISION B.—PLACENTAL MAMMALS.

Order 3.—*Edentata.*
Order 4.—*Sirenia.*
Order 5.—*Cetacea.*
Order 6.—*Ungulata.*
Order 7.—*Hyracoidea.*
Order 8.—*Proboscidea.*
Order 9.—*Carnivora.*
Order 10.—*Rodentia.*
Order 11.—*Cheiroptera.*
Order 12.—*Insectivora.*
Order 13.—*Quadrumana.*
Orber 14.—*Bimana.*

CHAPTER XXIV.

ORDERS OF MAMMALS.

ORDER I. MONOTREMATA.—The first and lowest order of the Mammals, that of the *Monotremata*, comprises only the Duck-mole and Porcupine Ant-eater, both of which are exclusively confined to New Holland. Irrespective of some remarkable peculiarities in their internal anatomy, the Monotremes are distinguished by having no true teeth, by possessing distinct "coracoid bones" in the shoulder-girdle, like those of Birds, and by having the so-called "marsupial bones." These last are two little bones (fig. 141, *m*) attached to the front of the bony arch (pelvic arch) by which the hind limbs are attached to the trunk. They possess, however, no "marsupial pouch," as occurs in the

next order. They have, further, no external ears, and no nipples to the mammary glands, and the young are said to be destitute of a placenta.

The Duck-mole (*Ornithorhynchus*) is an extraordinary Mammal which inhabits the rivers and lakes of Australia and Tasmania. The body (fig. 139) is like that of a small otter, and is covered with a short brown fur. The tail is broad and flattened, and the jaws are sheathed with horn, so as to form a flattened beak, very like that of a duck. There are no true teeth, but the bill is furnished with small horny plates which act as teeth.

Fig. 139.—Duck-mole (*Ornithorhynchus*)—after Waterhouse.

The legs are short, furnished with five toes each, and webbed, so that the animal swims with great ease. Their food consists chiefly of aquatic insects and molluscs, and they make very extensive burrows in the banks of streams.

The Porcupine Ant-eater (*Echidna*) is not at all unlike a hedgehog in appearance, but larger. The skin is covered with bristly hair, with strong prickly spines on the back. The snout is very long, and there are no teeth, but the jaws are encased in skin to close upon the end of the snout, where there is a small aperture for the protrusion of a long and flexible tongue. The feet are adapted for digging and burrowing, and the animal feeds upon insects, which it captures by means of its long sticky tongue.

ORDER II. MARSUPIALIA.—The name *Marsupialia* is derived from the fact that the females of this order have a pouch or fold of the skin of the abdomen, which is termed the *marsupium*, and within which the nipples are placed. The young are born in a very immature and helpless condition, and are placed in this pouch by the mother, where they remain until able to take care of themselves. The so-called "marsupial bones" (fig.

141) are present, as in the *Monotremata*, but the "coracoid bones" are amalgamated with the shoulder-blades, and true teeth are always present.

As regards their geographical distribution, with the single exception of the various Opossums (*Didelphidæ*) of America, the whole order of the Marsupials is exclusively confined to Australia, Tasmania, New Guinea, and the adjacent islands. As good examples of the Marsupials we may take the Kangaroos, the Kangaroo-bear, and the Native Devil of Van Diemen's Land.

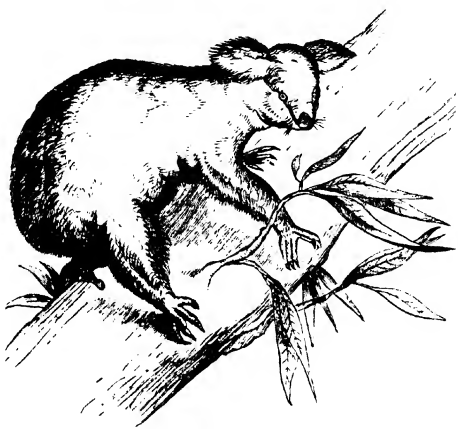


Fig. 140.— The Koala or Kangaroo-bear (*Phascolarctos cinereus*)—after Gould.

The Kangaroos (*Macropus*) are vegetable feeders, and are distinguished by the great disproportion between the fore and hind legs, the latter being by far the longest and strongest. By their long hind legs, assisted by a powerful tail, the Kangaroos can take astonishing jumps, and leaping is their ordinary mode of progression when pursued. The Kangaroo-bear or Koala (fig. 140), like the Kangaroos, is a vegetable feeder, and is a sluggish, harmless animal. By the structure of the feet it is admirably adapted for climbing amongst the trees, upon the foliage of which it feeds. It is covered with a close greyish fur, and the ears are furnished with long tufts of hair. The Native Devil (*Dasyurus ursinus*) is a good example of those Marsupials which live upon animal food, or are carnivorous. It is furnished with long and strong canines, and with other teeth adapted for cutting

flesh, and it is a destructive and ferocious animal. Though only as big as a small dog, it commits great havoc amongst the flocks of Van Diemen's Land, and has, in return, been to a great extent hunted down by the settlers of that island.

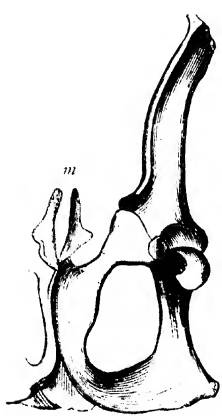


Fig. 141.—One side of the pelvis of a Kangaroo, showing the "marsupial bones" (*m*). After Owen.

ORDER III. EDENTATA. — The members of this order, the Sloths, Armadillos, and Ant-eaters, are characterised by the fact that the teeth are not covered by enamel, have no complete roots, and are not succeeded by a second set. In none are there any central incisors, and in all but one there are no incisors at all. In two genera there are no teeth at all, and to these the name *Edentata* would be strictly applicable. In all, the toes are furnished with long and powerful claws.

The Sloths (*Bradypodidæ*) are exclusively confined to South America, inhabiting the vast and trackless forests of this continent. They are admirably adapted for their mode of life, which necessitates their living almost exclusively amongst and upon the trees, on the leaves of which they feed. They are, however, extremely awkward upon the ground, as their long curved claws are intended to allow them to move about, back downwards, amongst the branches of trees.

The Armadillos (*Dasypodidæ*) are also exclusively confined to South America, but they are carnivorous burrowing animals, and are furnished with strong digging claws. The upper surface of the body (fig. 142) is protected by a kind of armour formed of hard bony plates or shields united at their edges. Most of them can roll themselves into a ball, like the Hedgehog, and they can all bury themselves in the ground if pursued.

Besides the Sloths and Armadillos, South America can boast of possessing the hairy Ant-eaters, of which the best known is the Great Ant-eater (*Myrmecophaga jubata*). The body in this curious animal is hairy, with a long bushy tail; and teeth are wholly absent. It lives upon insects, which it catches by rapidly protruding and retracting its long and sticky tongue.

The Old World possesses only two genera of *Edentata*, comprising the scaly Ant-eaters (*Manis*) of Asia and Africa, and the Ground Hog (*Orycteropus*) of South Africa. The scaly

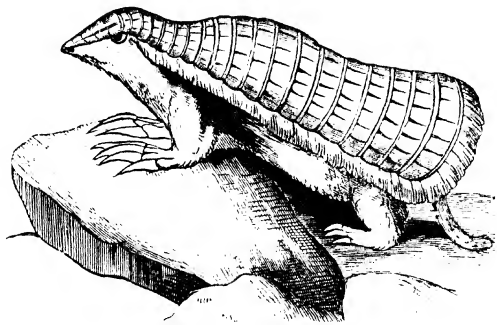


Fig. 142.—Armadillo (*Chlamyphorus*).

Ant-eaters or Pangolins are remarkable for having the body covered with a flexible armour composed of horny plates or scales, overlapping like the tiles of a house.

Order IV. Sirenia.—This order comprises only the great sea-animals known as Dugongs and Manatees. They were long classed with the Whales and Dolphins, and agree with them in being adapted to a thoroughly aquatic life, having no

Fig. 143.—The Dugong (*Halicore Indicus.*)

hind limbs, but having the fore limbs converted into swimming-paddles, whilst the hinder end of the body (fig. 143) forms a powerful horizontal tail-fin. They differ from the Whales and

Dolphins in having the nostrils placed at the front of the head, and in having molar teeth with flat crowns adapted for a vegetable diet.

The Manatees, or, as they are often called, "Sea-cows," are found on the east coast of America and the west coast of Africa, and are large awkward animals, attaining a length of from eight to ten or fifteen feet. They are vegetable-eaters, feeding chiefly upon sea-weeds, and haunting the mouths of rivers and estuaries. The Dugongs (fig. 143) differ little in appearance and habits from the Manatees, and are found on the coasts of the Indian Ocean and the north coast of Australia. They attain a length of from eighteen to twenty feet, and are often killed and eaten.

ORDER V. CETACEA.—This order includes the Whales, Dolphins, and Porpoises, and agrees with the *Sirenia* in the fact that its members are adapted to a completely aquatic life. The body is fish-like in form (fig. 144), the hind limbs are wanting,

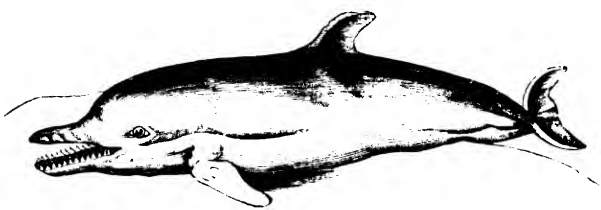


Fig. 144.—The common Dolphin (*Delphinus delphis*).

and the fore limbs are converted into swimming-paddles or "flippers," whilst the hinder end of the body forms a very powerful horizontal tail-fin. The nostrils form a single or double aperture, which is placed on the top of the head and is known as the "blow-hole." The body is very sparingly furnished with hairs, or is quite hairless. The head is disproportionately large, and the adult has either no teeth at all or possesses a single set of conical teeth not separable into distinct groups. They are all carnivorous or live upon animal food.

The most important of the *Cetacea* are the whalebone Whales (*Balænidæ*), in which the adult has no teeth, but the palate is furnished with a number of transverse plates of whalebone or *baleen*. These baleen-plates have their edges furnished with

numerous fibres of whalebone, and the whole apparatus is used as a kind of sieve or filter to separate from the sea-water the minute marine animals upon which these enormous creatures feed. The best known and most valuable of the whalebone Whales is the Greenland Whale, which yields most of the whale-oil and whalebone of commerce. It is a native of the Arctic seas and attains a length of from forty to sixty feet. The oil is derived from a thick layer of fat or "blubber," which is situated immediately under the skin. The discovery of a whale is usually made by means of what is called the "spouting" or "blowing" of the animal. This consists in the forcible ejection from the blow-hole of a column or jet of watery vapour, mixed with water, which is visible for a considerable distance.

The Toothed Whales are best known by the Sperm Whale, an animal as large as, or larger than, the Greenland Whale, but distinguished by having numerous conical teeth, a single blow-hole, and a curiously truncated head. The Sperm Whales yield an excellent oil, and also the singular fatty substance known as spermaceti.

The Dolphins and Porpoises form the last family of the *Cetacea*, and are distinguished by their single blow-hole and numerous conical teeth. They are inhabitants of the sea, but three species of Dolphin live in rivers—one in America, and the other two in India. One of the most remarkable of this group is the Narwhal or Sea-unicorn, which inhabits the Arctic seas. In this singular animal one of the canine teeth of the males is enormously developed, and constitutes a great tusk or pole of ivory, eight or ten feet in length, and having its whole surface spirally twisted.

ORDER VI. UNGULATA.—This order comprises the so-called Hoofed Quadrupeds, and is characterised by having all the four limbs, and by having that portion of the toe which touches the ground encased in a greatly expanded nail or *hoof*. There are never more than four full-sized toes to each foot, and the legs are only used in locomotion and in supporting the weight of the body. There are always two sets of teeth, and the molars have broad crowns adapted for grinding vegetable substances.

The *Ungulates* are divided into two great sections, according as the toes are even or odd in number :—

A. Perissodactyla, or Odd-toed Ungulates, in which the toes are odd in number—either one or three; and if horns are present they are not in pairs.

B. Artiodactyla, or Even-toed Ungulates, in which the toes are even in number—either two or four; and if horns are present they are in pairs.

The living Perissodactyle or Odd-toed Ungulates are the Rhinoceros, the Tapirs, and the Horse and its allies. The Rhinoceroses are extremely large and bulky brutes, having a thick and nearly hairless skin, usually thrown into deep folds.

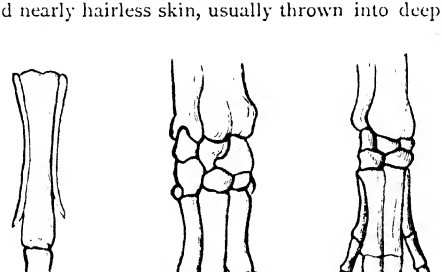


Fig. 145.—Feet of *Ungulata*. A, Odd-toed foot of Horse; B, Odd-toed foot of Rhinoceros; C, Even-toed foot of Pig.

The feet (fig. 145, B) are furnished with three toes each, all encased in hoofs. The nose is furnished with one or two horns composed of longitudinal fibres, and without any central core or bone. When two horns are present (fig. 146) they are not *paired*, but one is always placed behind the other in the middle line of the body, and the hinder one is much the shorter. The various species of Rhinoceros are found in Java, Sumatra, India, and Africa, inhabiting marshy places, and feeding chiefly upon the foliage of trees.

The *Tapirs* are large clumsy animals, which inhabit South America, Sumatra, and Malacca. They have the nose prolonged into a short movable proboscis or trunk, which they employ in stripping off the leaves of trees.

The last family of the Perissodactyle Ungulates is that of the *Equidæ*, comprising the Horse, Ass, Zebra, and Quagga. In the living forms the toes are reduced to *one* to each foot, enclosed in a single broad hoof, without any supplementary hoofs (fig. 145, A). At the present day all the members of the family *Equidæ* are natives of the Old World, but fossil horses occur in

both North and South America, and the horse has now become completely naturalised in the New World.

The *Artiodactyla*, or Even-toed Ungulates, are divided into two groups:—

1. *Omnivora*, as the Pig and Hippopotamus.
2. *Ruminantia*, which chew the cud, such as Oxen, Deer, Camels, &c.

Of the *Omnivorous* forms, the Hippopotamus is characterised by its massive heavy body, short blunt muzzle, and feet with four hoofed toes each. The Hippopotamus is found in Africa,

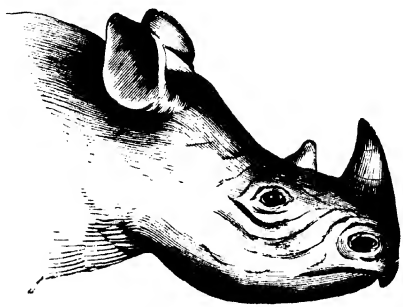


Fig. 146.—Head of two-horned Rhinoceros

and reaches a length of eleven to twelve feet. It is nocturnal in its habits, and swims and dives with great facility. A small species is found on the west coast of Africa. The Pigs, Peccaries, and Wart-hogs have usually four toes to each foot, but only two support the weight of the body, the remaining toes being placed at some elevation on the back of the foot. They have a short movable snout, and the tail is very short, or is represented by a mere tubercle.

The *Ruminants* are distinguished by their "cloven" feet, each consisting of two symmetrical hoofed toes, looking as if produced by the splitting into two of a single hoof. Often there are also two small supplementary toes placed on the back of the foot. As a general rule, the Ruminants have neither canine nor incisor teeth in the upper jaw, and the lower incisors bite against a hardened pad of gum. There are six præmolar and molar teeth on each side of each jaw, and these have grinding surfaces. The stomach is divided into several compartments, and all the Ruminants "chew the cud" or "ruminate"

—that is to say, they first swallow their food unmasticated, and then bring it up again after a longer or shorter period in order to chew it.

The most important families of the *Ruminantia* are the Camels and Llamas (*Camelidæ*), the true Deer (*Cervidæ*), the Giraffes, and the Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Antelopes (*Cavicornia*).

The Camels and Llamas have no horns—and the feet have two toes, each covered by an imperfect nail-like hoof. The true

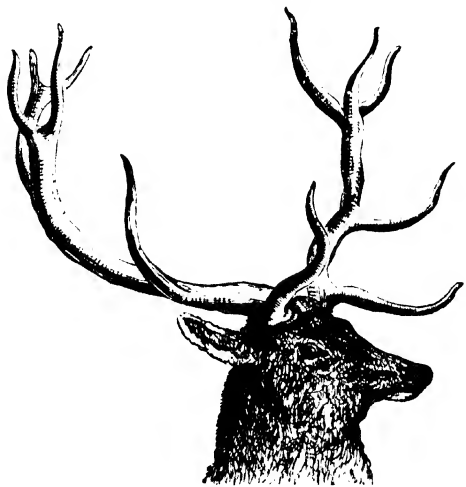


Fig. 147.—Head of Stag (*Cervus elaphus*).

Camels are exclusively confined to the Old World, and their place is taken in South America by the Llama and Alpaca.

The family *Cervidæ* includes the true Deer, and is characterised by the fact that the forehead carries two solid bony "antlers" (fig. 147), which are not hollow, and are generally much branched. With the single exception of the Reindeer, these appendages are confined to the males, and they are annually produced and annually shed, increasing in size and in the number of branches every time they are reproduced. They must be carefully distinguished from the *hollow* horns of Antelopes, Oxen, Sheep, and the like.

The Giraffe is exclusively confined to to the African continent, and only a single species is known. Both sexes have a pair of short horns, but these are persistent, and are covered with a hairy skin. The neck is extremely long, and the fore legs longer than the hind legs. It is the largest of living Ruminants, and attains a height of from fifteen to eighteen feet.

The *Cavicornia*, or *Hollow-horned* Ruminants, are characterised by having *hollow* horns, consisting of an outer sheath of horn surrounding a central bony stem or "horn-core" (fig. 148).

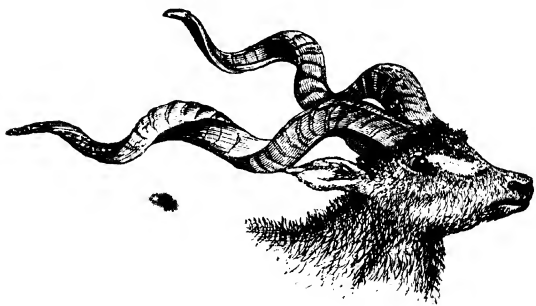


Fig. 148.—Head of an Antelope, the Koodoo (*Strepsiceros Koodoo*).

The horns are persistent and are not periodically shed (except in one Antelope, which annually sheds the sheath of the horns) and there is usually only a single pair, though sometimes there are two pairs. The group of the *Cavicornia* comprises the Oxen, Sheep, Goats, and Antelopes, and may be regarded as the most typical section of the Ruminants.

ORDER VII. HYRACOIDEA.—This order merely requires to be mentioned, as it includes only a single genus (*Hyrax*), of which no more than two or three species are known. They are all gregarious little animals, living in holes of the rocks, or amongst trees, and capable of domestication. One species occurs in South Africa, and is known to the Dutch colonists as the "Badger." Another species occurs in the rocky parts of Arabia and Palestine, and is believed to be the animal referred to in Scripture as the "Coney."

ORDER VIII. PROBOSCIDEA.—This order is represented at the present day by the Elephants only, of which no more than

two species are known. One of these is the African Elephant, distinguished by its convex forehead and great flapping ears; the other is the Indian Elephant, which has a concave forehead and small ears. The name *Proboscidea* is derived from the fact that the nose is prolonged into a long cylindrical trunk or *proboscis* (fig. 149, *n*), at the extremity of which the nostrils are

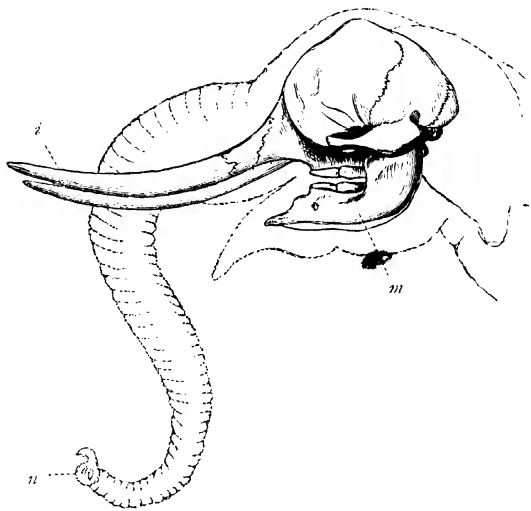


Fig. 149.—Skull of the Indian Elephant. *i* Tusk-like upper incisors; *m* Lower jaw, with grinding molars, but without incisors; *n* Nostrils, placed at the extremity of the proboscis.

placed. There are no canine teeth, nor lower incisors, and the molar teeth are few in number and of large size. The upper incisors, however, are two in number, continue growing during the life of the animal, and constitute the well-known "tusks" of the Elephant (fig. 149, *i*). The feet are furnished with five toes each, but these are only partially indicated externally by being provided with hoofs; and the animal walks upon thick pads of integument which constitute the soles of the feet.

Though only two living Elephants are known, many fossil forms have been detected; and one of these, the Mammoth, is believed to have survived into the human period.

ORDER IX. CARNIVORA.—The Carnivorous Mammals or Beasts of Prey are chiefly distinguished by the adaptation of their teeth to an animal diet. The incisor teeth are generally six in each jaw; the canines are two in each jaw, and are always long and pointed. The molars and præmolars are mostly furnished with sharp cutting edges, adapted for dividing flesh; but one or more of the hinder molars is generally furnished with a simply tuberculate crown, adapted for bruising rather than cutting. The feet in the *Carnivora* are always furnished with strong curved claws, and the collar-bones are quite rudimentary, or are altogether wanting. The *Carnivora* are divided into the following three sections, founded upon the nature of the limbs :—

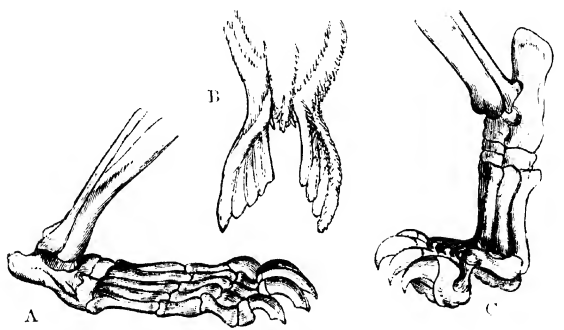


Fig. 150.—Feet of *Carnivora* (after Owen). A, *Plantigrada*; Foot of Bear. B, *Pinnigrada*; Hind feet of Seal. C, *Digitigrada*; Foot of Lion.

1. *Pinnigrada* (fig. 150, B) *in which both the fore and hind legs are short, and the feet form broad webbed swimming-paddles. The hind feet are placed very far back, nearly in a line with the axis of the body.* This section comprises the Seals and Walruses, characterised by their adaptation to an aquatic mode of life. They are, however, at once distinguished from the *Sirenia* and *Cetacea* by possessing well-developed *hind limbs*. The Seals form a very numerous family, of which species are found in most seas out of the tropics. They are largely captured both for their oil and fur; and the subjoined cut will give an idea of most of their external peculiarities.

The Walrus or Morse is like the Seals in most respects, but the upper canine teeth are developed into two large pointed

tusks. It is a large heavy animal which is found in flocks in the Arctic seas, and is hunted both for its blubber and for the ivory of its tusks.

2. *Plantigrada* (fig. 150, A), *in which the whole or nearly the whole of the foot is applied to the ground, so that the animal walks upon the soles of the feet.* The most characteristic members of this order are the Bears (*Ursidæ*), of which the common Brown Bear and the White or Polar Bear are familiar examples. The Bears eat flesh when they can get it, but they are very miscellaneous in their diet, and their teeth do not, there-

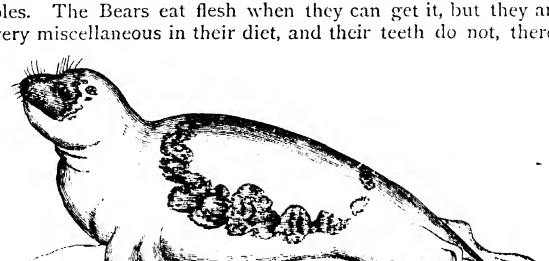


Fig. 151.—Greenland Seal (*Phoca Grœnlandica*).

fore, exhibit the typical carnivorous characters, the præmolars and molars having broad tuberculate crowns. The claws are large, curved, and strong, but are not retractile, and the tongue is smooth.

3. *Digitigrada* (fig. 150, C), *in which the heel is raised from the ground, and the animal walks upon tiptoe.* The most typical members of this section are the Dogs (*Canidæ*), the Hyænas (*Hyænidæ*), and the Cats (*Felidæ*). Besides the true Dogs, the family *Canidæ* comprises the Wolves, Foxes, and Jackals. The Hyænas are ferocious, ill-conditioned animals, which occur in Africa, Asia Minor, Arabia, and Persia. The group of the *Felidæ*, besides the true Cats, comprises a number of the fiercest and most typical members of the whole order *Carnivora*, such as the Lion, Tiger, Leopard, Jaguar, Puma, and Lynx. They are all characterised by the completely carnivorous form of their teeth, the possession of strong curved claws which can be withdrawn within sheaths by the action of elastic ligaments, and by the fact that the tongue is rough and prickly.

ORDER X. RODENTIA.—In this order are a number of small animals, characterised by having no canine teeth, but by having two long curved incisors in each jaw, separated by an interval, from the molars (fig 152, A). Sometimes there are four inci-

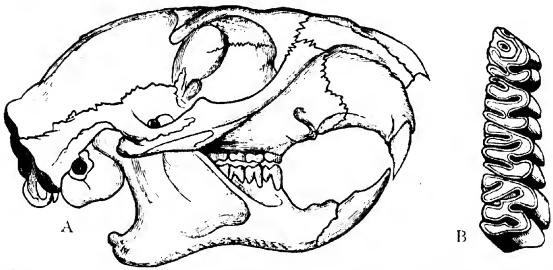


Fig. 152.—A, Side-view of the skull of *Sciurus* (*Cynomys*) *Ludovicianus*; B, Molar teeth of the upper jaw of the Beaver (*Castor fiber*). (After Giebel.)

sors in the upper jaw, but there are never more than two in the lower. Each incisor (fig. 152, A) is long and curved, and continues growing during the life of the animal. The front of the tooth is covered with a layer of hard enamel, and the softer parts of the tooth are placed behind. The result of this is, that as the tooth is used in gnawing, the softer parts of the tooth behind wear away more rapidly than the hard enamel in front,

Fig. 153.—The Hamster (*Cricetus vulgaris*).

and thus the crown of the tooth assumes by use a chisel-shaped point, which has a sharp cutting edge formed by the enamel. From this structure of the incisors, the Rodents are adapted for rapid and continuous gnawing, and they live chiefly upon the

harder parts of plants, such as the bark and roots. The Rodents are almost all of small size, and are very generally distributed over the whole world. The most important families included in the order are the Hares and Rabbits (*Leporidæ*), the Capybaras

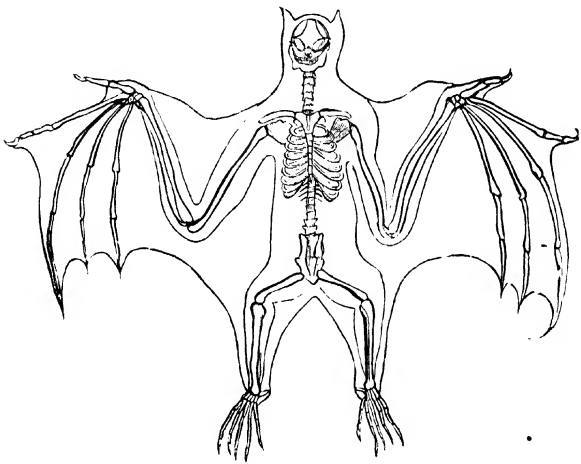


Fig. 154.—Skeleton of a Bat (*Pteropus*)—after Owen.

and Guinea-pigs (*Caviidæ*), the Beavers (*Castoridæ*), the Rats and Mice (*Muridæ*), the Porcupines (*Hystricidæ*), the Dormice (*Myoxidæ*), and the Squirrels and Marmots (*Sciuridæ*).

Order XI. Cheiroptera.—This order comprises only the Bats or Flying Mammals, characterised by the fact that the fore limbs are much longer than the hind limbs, and have several of the fingers greatly lengthened. These immensely lengthened fingers are united by an expanded leathery membrane, which not only stretches between the fingers, but is also extended between the fore and hind limbs, and is attached to the sides of the body (fig. 154). The flying-membrane often stretches between the hind legs and includes the tail, and it is nearly or quite hairless. By means of this flying-membrane the Bats enjoy the power of true flight, and they are the only Mammals which do so, though their flight is by no means so rapid and active as in the true Birds.

The Bats are all twilight-loving or nocturnal animals, and are divided into two sections, according as they live upon insects or feed chiefly upon fruits. In the first section are all our British Bats. In the second section are the so-called Fox-bats (*Pteropidæ*), which are especially characteristic of the Pacific Archipelago, and sometimes attain a very large size, one species having a stretch of wing of from four to five feet.

ORDER XII. INSECTIVORA.—This order includes a number of small animals, which in many respects are very like the Rodents, but have not the peculiar incisor teeth of that order. All the three kinds of teeth are present, and the molar teeth are

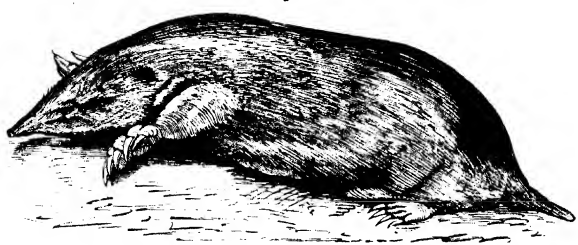


Fig. 155.—The Mole (*Talpa Europæa*).

distinguished by having small pointed eminences or "cusps," adapted for crushing insects. Collar-bones are always present, and most of the *Insectivora* are *plantigrade*—that is to say, they walk upon the soles of the feet. They are all of small size, and they exist over the whole world, except in Australia and South America, where their place is taken by small Marsupials, such as the Opossums.

The three most important families of the *Insectivora* are the Moles (*Talpidæ*), the Shrews (*Soricidæ*), and the Hedgehogs (*Erinaceidæ*). The Moles are all nocturnal burrowing animals, and the feet have strong curved digging-claws. The eyes are completely rudimentary in the adult, and sight must be almost altogether wanting. The Shrews are very like the true Mice in external appearance, but are really widely different. They are very widely distributed, and one of them is probably the smallest of existing Mammals. The Hedgehogs are extremely familiar to every one, by having the upper surface of the body covered with short prickly spines, and by having the power of rolling themselves up into a ball on the approach of danger.

ORDER XIII. QUADRUMANA.—This order includes the Apes, Monkeys, Baboons, and Lemurs, and is characterised by the fact that the innermost toe of the hind limb (great toe) can be *opposed* to the other toes, so that the hind feet become prehensile hands. The term "opposed" simply implies that the toe can be so adjusted as regards the extremities of the other toes that any object can be grasped between them, just as the thumb of the human hand can be "opposed" to the other fingers. The fore-feet of the *Quadrumana* may be destitute of a thumb, but when

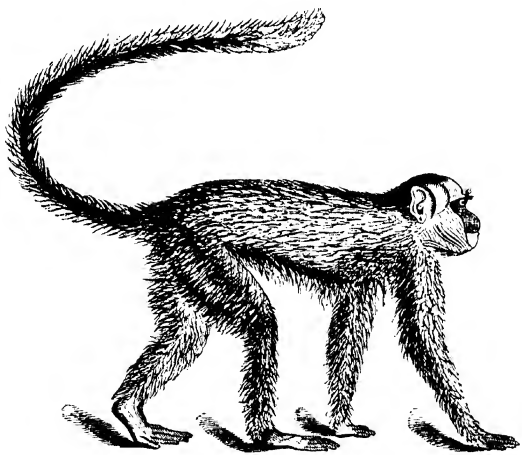


Fig. 156.—Green Monkey (*Cercocebus sabæus*)—after Cuvier

this is present it is generally opposable to the other digits, so that the animal becomes truly four-handed or "quadrumanous."

The most important group of the lower *Quadrumana* is that of the Lemurs, comprising a number of small cat-like animals, with a close soft fur and long hairy tails. The Lemurs are often called "Madagascar Cats," and are exclusively confined to the large forests of that island, moving about amongst the trees with great activity by means of their prehensile tails. The South American Monkeys, such as the Marmosets, Howlers, and Spider-monkeys, live amongst the great forests of that continent, and are mostly adapted for climbing about amongst

trees. Their tails are therefore generally prehensile, and the thumbs of the fore feet are either wanting or are not opposable to the other fingers.

The highest Apes are those which inhabit the Old World, and they are distinguished by never having a prehensile tail, whilst the thumbs of the fore feet are opposable. Amongst these are the *Macagues* and *Semnopitheci* of Asia, and the hideous Baboons. The Baboons form a well-marked group of the *Quadrumana*, and are amongst the most repulsive members of the whole order. They are mainly African, and are distinguished by their long dog-like muzzles, their short rudimentary tail, and the great extent to which they employ the fore limbs in terrestrial progression. The highest of the Old World Apes are often called *Anthropoid*, from their making a closer approach to man in anatomical structure than is the case with any other Mammal. The Anthropoid Apes have neither tails nor cheek-pouches, and the best known members of the group are the Orang-outang, the Chimpanzee, and the Gorilla. All these Apes mimic man more or less closely in appearance and structure, but much more closely when young than when grown up. The Orang-outang inhabits Sumatra, Borneo, and the other larger islands of the Indian Archipelago. The Chimpanzee inhabits Western Africa, and the Gorilla inhabits Lower Guinea and Equatorial Africa. The latter attains a height of fully five feet, and is enormously strong and ferocious.

ORDER XIV. BIMANA.—In this order stands Man alone, and little need therefore to be said on this head. Man is distinguished *zoologically* from all other Mammals by his habitually erect posture and progression upon two legs. The lower limbs are exclusively devoted to progression and to supporting the weight of the body. The fore limbs are shorter than the legs, and have nothing to do with progression. The thumb can be opposed to the other digits, and the hands are therefore prehensile. The fingers and toes are furnished with nails; but the great toe is not capable of being opposed to the other toes, so that the foot is useless as an organ of grasping. The foot is broad and plantigrade, the whole sole being applied to the ground in walking. The teeth form a nearly even and uninterrupted series, without any gap or interval. The brain is more largely developed and more richly furnished with large and deep foldings than is the case with any other Mammal. Lastly,

Man is the only terrestrial Mammal in which the body is not furnished with a general covering of hair.

We thus see that the purely *anatomical* distinctions between Man and the other Mammals are by no means so striking as might have been anticipated; but this should lead us to perceive that Man's place in nature is to be settled not by his anatomical structure, but by the perfection of his mental and moral attributes.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE CHIEF SUBDIVISIONS OF THE ANIMAL KINGDOM.

SUB-KINGDOM I.—PROTOZOA.

Animal simple or compound, usually very minute; the body composed of a jelly-like albuminous substance called "protoplasm" or "sarcode," not divided into regular segments; no nervous system; no definite body-cavity. Digestive and circulatory systems absent or rudimentary.

CLASS A. GREGARINIDÆ.—Protozoa which live parasitically in the interior of insects and other animals, which are destitute of a mouth, and have no power of throwing out prolongations or processes of the body-substance ("pseudopodia").

CLASS B. RHIZOPODA (Root-footed Protozoa).—Protozoa which are simple or compound, and have the power of throwing out and retracting temporary prolongations of the body-substance ("pseudopodia"). A mouth generally, if not universally, absent. *Ex.* Sponges, Amœba.

CLASS C. INFUSORIA (Infusorian Animalcules).—Protozoa mostly with a mouth and short gullet; destitute of the power of emitting pseudopodia; furnished with vibrating hair-like processes (cilia) or contractile filaments; the body composed of three distinct layers. *Ex.* Bell-animalcule.

SUB-KINGDOM II.—CŒLENTERATA.

Animals whose alimentary canal communicates freely with the general space included within the walls of the body, so that the "body-cavity" comes to communicate with the outer medium through the mouth. Body composed of two fundamental layers or membranes, an outer layer and an inner layer. No central organ of the circulation or distinct blood-system; in most no nervous system. Skin furnished with microscopic stinging organs or "thread-cells." Reproductive organs in all, but multiplication often by non-sexual methods.

CLASS A. HYDROZOA.—Walls of the digestive sac not separated from those of the general body-cavity, the two coinciding with one another. Reproductive organs external. *Ex.* Fresh-water Polypes (*Hydra*); Sea-firs (*Sertularia*); Pipe-corallines (*Tubularia*); Portuguese Man-of-war (*Physalia*); Jelly-fishes (*Medusa*); Sea-blubbers (*Aurelia*); Hydro-corallines (*Millepora*); Graptolites.

CLASS B. ACTINOZOA.—Stomach distinct, opening below into the body-cavity, which is divided into a number of compartments by vertical partitions or "mesenteries." Reproductive organs internal. *Ex.* Sea-Anemones (*Actinia*); Star-corals (*Zoantharia*); Sea-pens, Sea-shrubs, Red-coral (*Alcyonaria*); Venus's Girdle (*Cestum*).

SUB-KINGDOM III.—ANNULOIDA.

Animals in which the alimentary canal (when present) is completely shut off from the general cavity of the body, and in which there is a peculiar system of canals, distributed through the body, usually communicating with the exterior, and termed the "water-vascular" system. A distinct nervous system, and sometimes a true blood-vascular system. The body of the adult never composed of a succession of definite rings or segments, nor provided with successive pairs of appendages disposed symmetrically on the two sides of the body. Reproduction rarely asexual.

CLASS A. ECHINODERMATA.—Integument composed of numerous calcareous plates jointed together, or leathery, and having grains, spines, or tubercles of calcareous matter deposited in it. Water-vascular system generally communicating with the exterior, and often employed in locomotion. Nervous system radiate. Adult generally more or less star-like or "radiate" in shape; young usually showing more or less distinct "bilateral symmetry"—that is, showing similar parts on the two sides of the body.

Order 1. *Crinoidea* (Sea-lilies and Feather-stars).
Order 2. *Ophiuroidea* (Sand-stars and Brittle-stars).
Order 3. *Asteroidea* (Star-fishes).
Order 4. *Echinoidea* (Sea-urchins and Sea-eggs).
Order 5. *Holothuroidea* (Sea-cucumbers).

CLASS B. SCOLECIDA.—Integument soft, and destitute of calcareous matter. Water-vascular system not assisting in locomotion. Nervous system consisting of one or two ganglia, not disposed in a radiating manner. Body of the adult sometimes flattened, sometimes rounded and wormlike.

Order 1. *Tæniada* (Tape-worms).
Order 2. *Trematoda* (Flukes).
Order 3. *Turbellaria* (Planarians).
Order 4. *Acanthocephala* (Thorn-headed Worms).
Order 5. *Gordiacea* (Hair-worms).
Order 6. *Trematoda* (Round-worms).
Order 7. *Rotifera* (Wheel-animalcules).

SUB-KINGDOM IV.—ANNULOSA.

Animal composed of numerous definite segments or "somites," arranged longitudinally one behind the other. Nervous system consisting in its typical form of a double chain of ganglia, which are placed along the ventral surface of the body, are united by longitudinal cords, and

form a collar round the gullet, a pair of ganglia being primitively developed in each segment. Limbs (when present) disposed in pairs, and turned towards that side of the body on which the main masses of the nervous system are situated.

DIVISION I. ANARTHROPODA.—*Locomotive appendages (when present) not distinctly jointed or articulated to the body.*

CLASS A. GEPHYREA.—Body cylindrical, not definitely segmented. Mouth usually with a circlet of tentacles. Ventral cord of the nervous system not furnished with ganglia. *Ex.* Spoonworms.

CLASS B. ANNELIDA.—Body cylindrical, definitely segmented. A special system of vessels connected with respiration ("pseudo-hæmal" vessels). A gangliated ventral nerve-chain.

Order 1. *Hirudinea.*—*Ex.* Leeches (Hirudo).
Order 2. *Oligochæta.*—*Ex.* Earth-worms (Lumbricus).
Order 3. *Tubicola.*—*Ex.* Tube-worms (Serpula).
Order 4. *Errantia.*—*Ex.* Sand-worms (Nereis).

CLASS C.—CHÆTOGNATHA.—*Ex.* Sagitta.

DIVISION II. ARTHROPODA.—*Locomotive appendages jointed to the body.*

CLASS A. CRUSTACEA.—Respiration aquatic, by the general surface of the body, or by gills. Two pairs of antennæ. Locomotive appendages more than four pairs in number, carried upon the thorax, and mostly upon the abdomen also.

Order 1. *Ichthyophthira.*—*Ex.* Lernea (Fish-lice).
Order 2. *Cirripedia.*—*Ex.* Acorn-shells (Balanus), Barnacles (Lepas).
Order 3. *Ostracoda.*—*Ex.* Cypris, } Water-fleas.
Order 4. *Copepoda.*—*Ex.* Cyclops, } Water-fleas.
Order 5. *Cladocera.*—*Ex.* Daphnia, } Water-fleas.
Order 6. *Phyllopoda.*—*Ex.* Apus.
Order 7. *Trilobita.*—*Ex.* Angelina.
Order 8. *Merostomata.*—*Ex.* King-crabs (Limulus), Eurypterida.
Order 9. *Læmodipoda.*—*Ex.* Whale-louse (Cyamus).
Order 10. *Isopoda.*—*Ex.* Wood-lice (Oniscus).
Order 11. *Amphipoda.*—*Ex.* Sand-hopper (Talitrus).
Order 12. *Stomapoda.*—*Ex.* Locust-shrimp (Squilla).
Order 13. *Decapoda.*—*Ex.* Lobsters (Homarus), Hermit-crabs (Pagurus), Crabs (Cancer).

CLASS B. ARACHNIDA.—Respiration aerial, by the surface of the body, by pulmonary chambers, or by air-tubes ("tracheæ"). Antennæ, one pair only, converted into jaws. Head and thorax amalgamated. Four pairs of legs. Abdomen destitute of limbs.

Order 1. *Podosomata.—Ex.* Sea-spiders (Pycnogonum).
Order 2. *Monomerosomata.—Ex.* Mites (Acarida).
Order 3. *Adelarthrosomata.—Ex.* Harvest-spiders.
Order 4. *Pedipalpi.—Ex.* Scorpions (Scorpio).
Order 5. *Araneida.—Ex.* House-spiders (Tegenaria).

CLASS C. MYRIAPODA.—Respiration aerial, by air-tubes ("tracheæ"), or by the skin. Head distinct; remainder of the body composed of nearly similar segments. Legs more than eight pairs in number, borne partly by the abdomen. One pair of antennæ.

Order 1. *Chilopoda.—Ex.* Centipedes (Scolopendra).
Order 2. *Chilognatha.—Ex.* Millipedes (Iulus).
Order 3. *Pauropoda.—Ex.* Pauropus.

CLASS D. INSECTA.—Respiration aerial, by air-tubes ("tracheæ"). Head, thorax, and abdomen distinct. One pair of antennæ. Three pairs of legs borne on the thorax. No locomotive limbs on the segments of the abdomen.

Order 1. *Anoplura.—Ex.* Lice (Pediculus).
Order 2. *Mallophaga.—Ex.* Bird-lice.
Order 3. *Thysanura.—Ex.* Spring-tails (Podura).
Order 4. *Hemiptera.—Ex.* Plant-lice (Aphides).
Order 5. *Orthoptera.—Ex.* Cockroaches (Blattina).
Order 6. *Neuroptera.—Ex.* Dragon-flies (Libellulidæ).
Order 7. *Aphaniptera.—Ex.* Fleas (Pulex).
Order 8. *Diptera.—Ex.* House-flies (Musca).
Order 9. *Lepidoptera.—Ex.* Butterflies and Moths.
Order 10. *Hymenoptera.—Ex.* Bees and Wasps.
Order 11. *Strepsiptera.—Ex.* Stylops.
Order 12. *Coleoptera.—Ex.* Cockchafers (Melolontha), Stag-beetles (Lucanus), Weevils (Curculio).

SUB-KINGDOM V.—MOLLUSCA.

Animal soft-bodied, usually with a hard covering or shell; not exhibiting any distinct segmentation. Nervous system consisting of a single ganglion or of scattered pairs of ganglia. A distinct heart and breathing-organ, or neither.

DIVISION I. MOLLUSCOIDA.—*Nervous system consisting of a single ganglion or a principal pair of ganglia. No heart, or an imperfect one.*

CLASS A. POLYZOA.—Animal always forming compound growths or colonies. No heart. The mouth of each member of the colony surrounded by a circle or crescent of ciliated tentacles. *Ex.* Sea-mat (Flustra).

CLASS B. TUNICATA.—Animal simple or compound, enclosed in a leathery or gristly case. An imperfect heart. *Ex.* Sea-squirt (Ascidia).

CLASS C. BRACHIOPODA.—Animal simple, enclosed in a bivalve shell. Mouth furnished with two long fringed processes or "arms." *Ex.* Lamp-shells (Terebratula).

DIVISION II. MOLLUSCA PROPER.—*Nervous system consisting of three principal pairs of ganglia. Heart well developed, of at least two chambers.*

CLASS D. LAMELLIBRANCHIATA.—No distinct head or teeth. Body enclosed in a bivalve shell. One or two leaf-like gills on each side of the body. *Ex.* Oyster, Mussel, Cockle.

CLASS E. GASTEROPODA. — A distinct head and toothed tongue. Shell, when present, univalve or multivalve, never bivalve. Locomotion effected by creeping about on the flattened under-surface of the body ("foot"), or by swimming by means of a fin-like modification of the same. *Ex.* Whelk, Periwinkle, Snail.

CLASS F. PTEROPODA.—Animal oceanic, swimming by means of two wing-like appendages, one on each side of the head. Size minute. *Ex.* Cleodora.

CLASS G. CEPHALOPODA.—Animal with eight or more processes or "arms" placed round the mouth. Mouth armed with jaws and a toothed tongue. Two or four plume-like gills. In front of the body a muscular tube ("funnel"), through which is expelled the water which has been used in respiration. An external shell in some, an internal skeleton in others.

Order 1. *Dibranchiata.*—*Ex.* Calamary (Loligo); Poulpe (Octopus); Paper Nautilus (Argonauta).

Order 2. *Tetrabranchiata.*—*Ex.* Pearly Nautilus; Ammonites; Orthoceras.

SUB-KINGDOM VI.—VERTEBRATA.

Body composed of a number of definite segments placed one behind the other in a longitudinal series. The main masses of the nervous system are placed upon the dorsal aspect of the body, and are shut off from the general body-cavity. The limbs (when present) are turned away from that side of the body on which the main masses of the nervous system are placed, and are never more than four in number. In most cases a backbone or "vertebral column" is present in the fully-grown animal.

SECTION A. ICHTHYOPSIDA :—

CLASS I. PISCES (FISHES).—Respiration by gills; heart usually of one auricle and one ventricle; blood cold; limbs, when present, in the form of fins.

Order 1. *Pharyngobranchii.*—*Ex.* Lancelet.

Order 2. *Marsipobranchii.*—*Ex.* Lampreys and Hag-fishes.

Order 3. *Teleostei.*—*Ex.* Eels, Herrings, Cod, Flat-fishes, Salmon, and Trout.

Order 4. *Ganoidei.*—*Ex.* Bony Pike, Sturgeons.
Order 5. *Elasmobranchii.*—*Ex.* Sharks and Rays.
Order 6. *Dipnoi.*—*Ex.* Mud-fish.

CLASS II. AMPHIBIA.—Respiration at first exclusively by gills, afterwards by lungs, alone or associated with gills; skull with two condyles; limbs never converted into fins; heart of the adult composed of two auricles and one ventricle.

Order 1. *Labyrinthodontia.*—*Ex.* Labyrinthodon.
Order 2. *Ophiomorpha.*—*Ex.* Cæcilia.
Order 3. *Urodela.*—*Ex.* Newts.
Order 4. *Anoura.*—*Ex.* Frogs and Toads.

SECTION B. SAUROPSIDA:—

CLASS III. REPTILIA.—Respiration aerial, never by gills; pulmonary and systemic circulations always connected together, either within the heart itself, or in its immediate neighbourhood; blood cold; skull with one condyle; integumentary covering in the form of scales or plates, and never in the form of feathers.

Order 1. *Chelonia.*—*Ex.* Tortoises and Turtles.
Order 2. *Ophidia.*—*Ex.* Vipers, Boas, Rattlesnakes.
Order 3. *Lacertilia.*—*Ex.* Lizards, Geckos, Monitors.
Order 4. *Crocodilia.*—*Ex.* Crocodiles and Alligators.
Order 5. *Ichthyopterygia.*—*Ex.* Ichthyosaurus.
Order 6. *Sauropterygia.*—*Ex.* Plesiosaurus.
Order 7. *Pterosauria.*—*Ex.* Pterodactyle.
Order 8. *Anomodontia.*—*Ex.* Dicynodon.
Order 9. *Deinosauria.*—*Ex.* Iguanodon.
Order 10. *Theriodontia.*—*Ex.* Cynodraco.

CLASS IV. AVES (BIRDS).—Respiration aerial; lungs connected with air-sacs; heart four-chambered; blood warm; integumentary covering in the form of feathers; fore limbs converted into wings; animal oviparous; skull with one condyle.

Order 1. *Natatores* (*Swimmers*).—*Ex.* Ducks, Geese, Penguins, Gulls, Petrels.
Order 2. *Grallatores* (*Waders*).—*Ex.* Rails, Cranes, Herons, Snipes, Curlews, Plovers.
Order 3. *Cursores* (*Runners*).—*Ex.* Ostrich, Emeu, Cassowary, Apteryx.
Order 4. *Rasores* (*Scratchers*).—*Ex.* Grouse, Pheasants, Peafowl, Common Fowl, Pigeons.
Order 5. *Scansores* (*Climbers*).—*Ex.* Parrots, Cuckoos, Woodpeckers.
Order 6. *Insessores* (*Perchers*).—*Ex.* Crows, Finches, Linnets, Larks, Shrikes, Thrushes, Humming-birds, Swallows, Swifts, King-fishers.
Order 7. *Raptores* (*Birds of Prey*).—*Ex.* Owls, Hawks, Buzzards, Eagles, Vultures.

Order 8. *Saururæ.*—*Ex.* Archæopteryx.
Order 9. *Odontolcæ.*—*Ex.* Hesperornis.
Order 10. *Odontotormæ.*—*Ex.* Ichthyornis.

SECTION C. MAMMALIA :—

CLASS V. MAMMALIA.—Respiration aerial ; lungs not connected with air-sacs ; heart four-chambered ; blood warm ; integumentary covering in the form of hairs ; the young nourished by milk, secreted by special glands—the mammary glands ; skull with two condyles.

DIVISION A. NON-PLACENTAL MAMMALS.

Order 1. *Monotremata.*—*Ex.* Duck-mole, Echidna.
Order 2. *Marsupialia*—*Ex.* Kangaroos, Opossums, Bandicoots, Wombats.

DIVISION B. PLACENTAL MAMMALS.

Order 3. *Edentata.*—*Ex.* Sloths, Ant-eaters, Armadillos.
Order 4. *Sirenia.*—*Ex.* Manatee, Dugong.
Order 5. *Cetacea.*—*Ex.* Whales, Dolphins.
Order 6. *Ungulata.*—*Ex.* Rhinoceros, Tapirs, Horse, Ass, Hippopotamus, Hogs, Camels, Giraffe, Deer, Antelopes, Oxen, Sheep, Goats.
Order 7. *Hyracoidea.*—*Ex.* Hyrax.
Order 8. *Proboscidea.*—*Ex.* Elephants.
Order 9. *Carnivora.*—*Ex.* Seals, Walrus, Bears, Weasels, Otters, Dogs, Wolves, Foxes, Lions, Tigers, Cats.
Order 10. *Rodentia.*—*Ex.* Hares, Rabbits, Porcupines, Beavers, Rats, Mice, Squirrels.
Order 11. *Chiroptera.*—*Ex.* Bats and Fox-Bats.
Order 12. *Insectivora.*—*Ex.* Moles, Shrew-mice, Hedgehogs, Flying-lemur.
Order 13. *Quadrumana.*—*Ex.* Lemurs, Spider-monkeys, Baboons, Gibbons, Orang, Chimpanzee, Gorilla.
Order 14. *Bimana.*—Man.*

* The extinct orders of the *Dinocerata*, *Tillodontia*, and *Toxodontia* are omitted in the above enumeration of the Mammalian orders.

GLOSSARY.

ABDOMEN (Lat. *abdo*, I conceal). The posterior cavity of the body in Vertebrates and in the highest Invertebrates, containing the intestines and others of the viscera.

ABRANCHIATE (Gr. *a*, without; *bragchia*, gill). Destitute of branchiæ or gills.

ACANTHOCEPHALA (Gr. *akantha*, a thorn; *kephale*, head). A class of parasitic worms in which the head is armed with spines.

ACARINA (Gr. *akari*, a mite). A division of the *Arachnida* comprising the mites and ticks.

ACTINOZOA (Gr. *aktin*, a ray; *zoon*, animal). That division of *Calenterate* animals of which the Sea-anemones may be taken as the type.

AMBULACRA (Lat. *ambulacrum*, a place for walking). The perforated spaces or rows of plates in the shell of the Sea-urchins, through which the "tube-feet" are protruded.

AMPHIBIA (Gr. *amphi*, both; *bios*, life). The class of the Frogs, Toads, Newts, and the like, which have gills when young, but develop lungs when fully grown. Most of them, therefore, live indifferently on land or in water.

ANARTHROPODA (Gr. *a*, without; *arthros*, joint; *pous*, foot). The division of *Annulose* animals in which there are no jointed appendages.

ANNELIDA (a Gallicised form of *Annulata*, Lat. *annulus*, a ring). The Ringed worms (Leeches, Tube-worms, &c.)

ANNULOIDA (Lat. *annulus*, a ring; Gr. *eidos*, form). The sub-kingdom of the *Echinodermata* and *Scolecida*.

ANNULOSA (Lat. *annulus*, a ring). The sub-kingdom of the *Anarthropoda* and *Arthropoda*.

ANOURA (Gr. *a*, without; *oura*, tail). The tail-less Amphibians, such as the Frogs and Toads.

ANTENNÆ (Lat. *antenna*, a yard-arm). The jointed horns or feelers possessed by most Articulate animals.

ANTHROPOID (Gr. *anthropos*, man; *eidos*, form). Resembling man in anatomical structure. Applied to the highest Apes.

APTEROUS (Gr. *a*, without; *pteron*, wing). Destitute of wings.

ARACHNIDA (Gr. *arachne*, a spider). A class of Articulate animals comprising the Spiders, Scorpions, Mites, and the like.

ARTHROPODA (Gr. *arthros*, a joint; *pous*, foot). The Insects, Crustaceans, and other Annulose animals, in which the body is furnished with jointed appendages.

ARTICULATA (Lat. *articulus*, a little joint). *Arthropoda*.

ARTIODACTYLA (Gr. *artios*, even; *daktulos*, a finger or toe). The hoofed Quadrupeds (*Ungulata*) with an even number of toes (two or four) to each foot.

ASTEROIDEA (Gr. *aster*, star; *eidos*, form). The Star-fishes and their allies.

AVES (Lat. *avis*, a bird). The class of the Birds.

BIMANA (Lat. *bis*, twice; *manus*, hand). The order of *Mammalia* constituted by Man alone.

BRACHIOPODA (Gr. *brachion*, arm; *pous*, foot). A class of Molluscs, with two fleshy ciliated "arms" attached to the sides of the mouth.

BRACHYURA (Gr. *brachus*, short; *oura*, tail). The tribe of Crustaceans comprising the Crabs.

BRANCHIA (Gr. *bragchia*, the gill of a fish). A breathing-organ adapted for breathing air dissolved in water.

BRANCHIATE. Possessing gills.

BYSSUS (Gr. *bussos*, flax). The silky threads by which many shell-fish moor themselves to foreign objects.

CÆCAL (Lat. *cæcus*, blind). Terminating blindly or in a closed extremity.

CALYCOPHORIDÆ (Gr. *kalux*, a cup; *phero*, I carry). An order of *Oceanic Hydrozoa* with bell-shaped swimming-organs.

CANINE (Lat. *canis*, a dog). The eye-tooth in the jaw of Mammals, so called because very well developed in Dogs.

CARNIVORA (Lat. *caro*, flesh; *voro*, I devour). An order of Mammals.

CARPUS (Gr. *karpos*, the wrist). The small bones which intervene between the forearm and hand.

CAVICORNIA (Lat. *cavus*, hollow; *cornu*, horn). The hollow-horned Ruminants, in which the horn consists of a horny sheath round a bony core.

CEPHALOPODA (Gr. *kephale*, head; *pous*, foot). The Cuttle-fishes and their allies, in which there is a series of arms ranged round the mouth.

CETACEA (Gr. *ketos*, a whale). An order of Mammals.

CHEIROPTERA (Gr. *cheir*, hand; *pteron*, wing). An order of Mammals.

CHELONIA (Gr. *chelone*, a tortoise). An order of Reptiles.

CHRYSALIS (Gr. *chrusos*, gold). The motionless pupa of Butterflies and Moths, so called because sometimes exhibiting a golden lustre.

CILIA (Lat. *cilium*, an eyelash). Microscopic hair-like filaments, which have the power of lashing backwards and forwards.

CIRRIPEDIA (Lat. *cirrus*, a curl; *pes*, foot). An order of *Crustacea* with curled jointed feet.

CLAVICLE (Lat. *clavicula*, a little key). The collar-bone.

CŒLENTERATA (Gr. *koilos*, hollow; *enteron*, intestine). The sub-kingdom comprising the *Actinozoa* and *Hydrozoa*.

CŒNOSARC (Gr. *koinos*, common; *sarx*, flesh). The common fleshy stem which unites together the separate "zoöids" of a compound *Actinozoön* or *Hydrozoön*.

COLEOPTERA (G. *koleos*, a sheath; *pteron*, wing). The order of the Beetles, in which the front wings are hardened and form protective sheaths for the hind wings.

CONDYLE (Gr. *kondulos*, a knuckle). The surface by which one bone is jointed to another. Applied especially to the surfaces by which the head is jointed to the spine.

CORACOID (Gr. *korax*, a crow; *eidos*, form). One of the bones of the shoulder-girdle in Birds, Reptiles, and Monotremes. In most Mammals it forms a mere process of the shoulder-blade, and in man its shape is something like a crow's beak; hence its name.

CRINOIDEA (Gr. *krinos*, a lily; *eidos*, form). An order of *Echinoderms* comprising forms which are usually stalked, and sometimes resemble lilies in shape.

CROCODILIA (Gr. *krokodeilos*, a crocodile). An order of Reptiles.

CRUSTACEA (Lat. *crusta*, a crust). The Crabs, Lobsters, and the like, in which the body is covered with a hard shell or crust, which is periodically shed.

CTENOID (Gr. *kteis*, a comb; *eidos*, form). Applied to certain scales of Fishes.

CTENOPHORA (Gr. *kteis*, a comb; *phero*, I bear). An order of *Actinozoa* comprising oceanic creatures which swim by means of "ctenophores," or bands of cilia arranged in comb-like plates.
CURSORES (Lat. *curro*, I run). An order of Birds.
CYCLOID (Gr. *kuklos*, a circle; *eidos*, form). Applied to certain scales of Fishes.
CYSTIC (Gr. *kustis*, a bladder). Applied to the young forms of Tape-worms (Bladder-worms).

DECAPODA (Gr. *deka*, ten; *pous*, foot). Applied to certain Crustaceans and Cuttle-fishes.
DIAPHRAGM (Gr. a partition). The "midriff," or the muscle which in *Mammalia* separates the cavity of the chest from that of the abdomen.
DIBRANCHIATA (Gr. *dis*, twice; *bragchia*, gill). The order of *Cephalopoda*, with two gills.
DIGIT (Lat. *digitus*). A finger or toe.
DIGITIGRADE (Lat. *digitus*, a finger; *gradior*, I walk). Walking upon the tips of the toes.
DIPNOI (Gr. *dis*, twice; *pnoë*, breath). An order of Fishes.
DIPTERA (Gr. *dis*, twice; *pteron*, wing). An order of Insects.
DISCOPHORA (Gr. *diskos*, a quoit or round plate; *phero*, I carry). The Jelly-fishes, so called from their form.
DORSAL (Lat. *dorsum*, the back). Connected with the region of the back.

ECHINODERMATA (Gr. *echinos*, a hedgehog; *derma*, skin). The Sea-urchins, Star-fishes, and the like, most of which have spiny skins.
ECHINOIDEA (Gr. *echinos*; and *eidos*, form). The Sea-urchins.
ECTODERM (Gr. *ektos*, outside; *derma*, skin). The outer layer of the body of Cœlenterate animals.
EDENTATA (Lat. *e*, without; *dens*, tooth). An order of Mammals.
ELASMOBRANCHII (Gr. *elasma*, a thin plate; *bragchia*, gill). An order of Fishes.
ENDODERM (Gr. *endon*, within; *derma*, skin). The inner layer of the body of Cœlenterate animals.
ERRANTIA (Lat. *erro*, I wander). An order of Ringed worms (*Annelida*).

FIBULA (Lat. a brooch). The outermost of the two bones of the leg in the higher Vertebrates.
FORAMINIFERA (Lat. *foramen*, a hole; *fero*, I carry). An order of Protozoa, usually with perforated shells.
FURCULUM (Lat. diminutive of *furca*, a fork). The V-shaped bone or "merry-thought" of Birds, formed by the united clavicles.

GANOID (Gr. *ganos*, splendour; *eidos*, form). Applied to certain of the scales of Fishes.
GANOIDEI. An order of Fishes with ganoid scales.
GASTEROPODA (Gr. *gaster*, belly; *pous*, foot). A class of Mollusks in which locomotion is usually effected by creeping about on a flattened "foot."
GONOPHORE (Gr. *gonos*, offspring; *phero*, I bear). The reproductive buds of the *Hydrozoa*.
GRALLATORES (Lat. *grallæ*, stilts). The order of the Wading Birds.
GREGARINIDÆ (Lat. *gregarius*, occurring in numbers together). A class of the *Protozoa*.

HEMIPTERA (Gr. *hemi*, half; *pteron*, wing). An order of Insects.
HETEROCERCAL (Gr. *heteros*, diverse; *kerkos*, tail). Applied to the tail of Fishes when it is unequally lobed.

HETEROPODA (Gr. *heteros*, diverse; *pous*, foot). An order of Gasteropodous Molluscs.
HIRUDINEA (Lat. *hirudo*, a horse-leech). The order of the Leeches.
HOMOCERCAL (Gr. *homos*, same; *kerkos*, tail). Applied to the tail of Fishes when it is equally lobed.
HYDRA (Gr. *hudra*, a water-serpent). The generic name of the Fresh-water Polypes.
HYDROIDA (Gr. *hudra; eidos*, form). The sub-class of the Hydroid Zoophytes.
HYDROTHECA (Gr. *hudra; theke*, case). The little cups in which are contained the polypites of certain of the Hydroid Zoophytes (*Sertularida*).
HYDROZOA (Gr. *hudra; zoön*, animal). The class of Coelenterate animals comprising creatures constructed after the type of the *Hydra*.
HYMENOPTERA (Gr. *humen*, a membrane; *pteron*, a wing). An order of Insects.
HYRACOIDEA (Gr. *hurax*, a shrew; *eidos*, form). An order of Mammals.

IMAGO (Lat. an image or apparition). The perfect Insect after it has passed through all its metamorphoses.
INCISORS (Lat. *incido*, I cut). The cutting-teeth fixed in the front of the upper jaw, and the corresponding teeth in the lower jaw of the Mammalia.
INFUSORIA (Lat. *infusum*, an infusion). A class of the *Protozoa*, so called from their frequent occurrence in organic infusions.
INSECTA (Lat. *inseco*, I cut into). The class of the true Insects.
INSECTIVORA (Lat. *insectum*, an insect; *voro*, I devour). An order of Mammals.
INVERTEBRATA (Lat. *in*, without; *vertebra*, a bone of the back). Animals without a backbone.
ISOPODA (Gr. *isos*, equal; *pous*, foot). An order of *Crustacea* comprising the Wood-lice and their allies.

LACERTILIA (Lat. *lacerta*, a lizard). An order of Reptiles.
LAMELLIBRANCHIATA (Lat. *lamella*, a plate; Gr. *bragchia*, gill). The Bivalve Shell-fish.
LARVA (Lat. a mask). The insect in its first stage after being hatched, when it is usually very unlike the adult.
LEPIDOPTERA (Gr. *lepis*, a scale; *pteron*, a wing). The order of Insects comprising the Butterflies and Moths.
LUCERNARIDA (Lat. *lucerna*, a lamp). A division of the *Hydrozoa*.

MACRURA (Gr. *makros*, long; *oura*, tail). The tribe of Crustaceans comprising the Lobsters and their allies.
MADREPORIFORM. Perforated by small holes like a Coral (or *Madrepore*).
MAMMALIA (Lat. *mamma*, the breast). The class of Vertebrate animals which suckle their young.
MARSIPOBRANCHII (Gr. *marsipos*, a pouch; *bragchia*, gill). An order of Fishes.
MARSUPIALIA (Lat. *marsupium*, a pouch). An order of Mammals.
MEDUSÆ. A group of *Hydrozoa* comprising the Jelly-fishes, so called because of the resemblance of their tentacles to the snaky hair of the Medusa.
MEDUSIFORM. Resembling a Jelly-fish in shape.
MESENTERIES (Gr. *mesos*, intermediate; *enteron*, intestine). The membrane by which the intestine is attached to the wall of the abdomen. In a restricted sense, the vertical plates which divide the body-cavity of a Sea-anemone into chambers.
METACARPUS (Gr. *meta*, after; *karpos*, wrist). The bones which form the "root of the hand," and intervene between the wrist and the fingers.
METAMORPHOSIS (Gr. *meta*, denoting change; *morphe*, shape). The

changes of form which certain animals undergo in passing from their younger to their fully-developed condition.

METATARSUS (Gr. *meta*, after; *tarsos*, instep). The bones which intervene between the instep and the toes in the higher Vertebrates.

MOLARS (Lat. *mola*, a mill). The "grinders" in man; or the teeth in Mammals which are not preceded by milk-teeth.

MOLLUSCA (Lat. *mollis*, soft). The sub-kingdom comprising the true Shell-fish, the Sea-mosses, the Sea-squirts, and the Lamp-shells.

MOLLUSCOIDA (*Mollusca*; and Gr. *eidos*, form). The lower division of the sub-kingdom *Mollusca*.

MONOTREMATA (Gr. *monos*, single; *trema*, aperture). An order of Mammals.

MYRIAPODA (Gr. *murios*, countless; *pous*, foot). The class of Articulate animals comprising the Centipedes and their allies.

NATATORES (Lat. *nare*, to swim). The order of the Swimming Birds.

NEMATODA (Gr. *nema*, thread; *eidos*, form). A division of the *Scolecida*.

NEUROPTERA (Gr. *neuron*, a nerve; *pteron*, a wing). An order of Insects.

NOTOCHORD (Gr. *notos*, the back; *chordé*, a string). A cellular rod which is developed in the embryo of Vertebrates immediately beneath the spinal cord, and is usually replaced in the adult by the vertebral column.

NUDIBRANCHIATA (Lat. *nudus*, naked; Gr. *bragchia*, gill). An order of Gasteropodous Molluses.

OCTOPODA (Gr. *okto*, eight; *pous*, foot). A tribe of Cuttle-fishes with eight arms round the head.

ODONTOPHORE (Gr. *odous*, tooth; *phero*, I carry). The "tongue" or masticating apparatus of the *Gasteropoda*, *Pteropoda*, and *Cephalopoda*.

OLIGOCHETA (Gr. *oligos*, few; *chaite*, bristle). The order of Annelides comprising the Earth-worms.

OPHIDIA (Gr. *ophis*, a serpent). An order of Reptiles.

OPHIOMORPHA (Gr. *ophis*, a serpent; *morphe*, sharpe). An order of *Amphibia*.

OPHIUROIDEA (Gr. *ophis*, a serpent; *oura*, tail). An order of Echinoderms (Sand-stars, &c.)

ORTHOPTERA (Gr. *orthos*, straight; *pteron*, wing). An order of Insects.

PECTORAL (Lat. *pectus*, the breast). Connected with the chest.

PEDIPALPI (Lat. *pes*, foot; *palpo*, I feel). An order of *Arachnida* (Scorpions, &c.)

PERISSODACTYLA (Gr. *perissos*, uneven; *daktulos*, finger). The Hoofed Quadrupeds (*Ungulata*) in which the toes are uneven in number (one or three).

PHALANGES (Gr. *phalanx*, a row). The small bones of the fingers and toes.

PHARYNGOBRANCHII (Gr. *pharugx*, the pharynx; *bragchia*, gill). An order of Fishes.

PHARYNX (Gr. *pharugx*). The upper part of the gullet.

PHYSOPHORIDÆ (Gr. *phusa*, bellows or air-bladder; *phero*, I carry). An order of Oceanic *Hydrozoa*.

PINNIGRADA (Lat. *pinna*, a feather; *gradior*, I walk). Applied to the Seals and Walruses, in which the limbs are converted into swimming-paddles.

PISCES (Lat. *piscis*, a fish). The class of the Fishes.

PLACOID (Gr. *plax*, a plate; *eidos*, form). Applied to certain scales of Fishes.

PLANARIDA (Gr. *planc*, wandering). A group of the *Scolecida*.

PLANTIGRADE (Lat. *planta*, the sole of the foot; *gradior*, I walk). Applying the sole of the foot to the ground in walking.

POLYPE (Gr. *polus*, many; *pous*, foot). Restricted to the single individual of a simple *Actinozoön*, or to the separate zoöids of a compound *Actinozoön*.

POLYPIDE. The separate zoöid of a *Polyzoön*.

POLYPITE. The separate zoöid of a *Hydrozoön*.

POLYZOA (Gr. *polus*, many; *zoön*, animal). The Sea-mosses and Sea-mats, an order of the *Mollusca*.

PROBOSCIDEA (Lat. *proboscis*, the snout). An order of Mammals (Elephants).

PROTOZOA (Gr. *protos*, first; *zoön*, animal). The lowest division of the animal kingdom.

PSEUDOHÆMAL (Gr. *pseudos*, falsity, hence false; *haima*, blood). Applied to a peculiar system of vessels found in the Annelides.

PSEUDOPODIA (Gr. *pseudos*, false; *pous*, foot). The extemporised feet of the *Rhizopoda*.

PTEROPODA (Gr. *pteron*, wing; *pous*, foot). A class of *Mollusca*.

PULMONARY (Lat. *pulmo*, a lung). Connected with the lungs.

QUADRUMANA (Lat. *quatuor*, four; *manus*, hand). An order of Mammals (Monkeys, &c.)

RADIOLARIA (Lat. *radius*, a ray). An order of *Rhizopoda*.

RADIUS. The innermost of the two bones of the forearm of the higher Vertebrates.

RAPTORES (Lat. *rapto*, I plunder). The order of the Birds of Prey.

RASORES (Lat. *rado*, I scrape or scratch). The order of the Scratching Birds (Fowls, Pigeons, &c.)

REPTILIA (Lat. *repto*, I crawl). The class of Vertebrates comprising the true Reptiles.

RHIZOPODA (Gr. *rhiza*, root; *pous*, foot). A division of the *Protozoa*.

RODENTIA (Lat. *rodo*, I gnaw). An order of Mammals.

ROTIFERA (Lat. *rota*, a wheel; *fero*, I carry). A class of the *Scolecida* (Wheel-animalcules).

RUMINANTIA (Lat. *ruminor*, I chew the cud). A group of the Hoofed Quadrupeds.

SARCODE (Gr. *sarx*, flesh; *eidos*, form). The jelly-like substance composing the body in the *Protozoa*.

SCANSORES (Lat. *scando*, I climb). The order of the Climbing Birds (Parrots, &c.)

SCOLECIDA (Gr. *skolex*, a worm). A division of the *Annuloida*.

SERTULARIDA (Lat. *sertum*, a wreath). An order of the Hydroid Zoophytes.

SIPHONOPHORA (Gr. *siphon*, a tube; *phero*, I carry). A sub-class of the *Hydrozoa*.

SIRENIA (Gr. *seiren*, a mermaid). An order of Mammals (Dugongs and Manatees).

SOMATIC (Gr. *soma*, body). Connected with the body.

SPICULA (Lat. *spiculum*, a point). Pointed needle-shaped bodies.

SPONGIDA (Gr. *spoggos*, a sponge). A division of the *Protozoa* (Sponges).

STERNUM (Gr. *sternon*). The breast-bone.

TÆNIADA (Gr. *tainia*, a ribbon). The order of the Tape-worms.

TARSUS (Gr. *tarsos*, the flat of the foot). The small bones which form the ankle (or instep of man).

TELEOSTEI (Gr. *teleios*, perfect; *osteon*, bone). The order of the Bony Fishes.

TEST (Lat. *testa*, a shell). The shell of the Molluscs, Sea-urchins, &c.

TETRABRANCHIATA (Gr. *tetra*, four; *bragchia*, gill). The order of *Cephalopoda* with four gills.
THORAX (Gr. a breast-plate). The chest.
TIBIA (Lat. a flute). The shin-bone, or innermost of the two bones of the leg in the higher Vertebrates.
TRACHEA (Gr. *trachcia*, the rough windpipe). In air-breathing Vertebrates, the tube which conveys the air to the lungs. In Insects, Myriapods, and Spiders, the air-tubes which ramify through the body.
TREMATODA (Gr. *trema*, a pore or hole). An order of the *Scolecida*.
TUBICOLA (Lat. *tuba*, a tube; *colo*, I inhabit). An order of the *Annelida* (Tube-worms).
TUNICATA (Lat. *tunica*, a cloak). The Sea-squirts, a class of the Molluscа.

ULNA (Gr. *olené*, the elbow). The outermost of the two bones of the forearm in the higher Vertebrates.
UMBO (Lat. the boss of a shield). The beak of a bivalve shell.
UNGULATA (Lat. *ungula*, a hoof). The order of the Mammals comprising the Hoofed Quadrupeds.
URODELA (Gr. *oura*, tail; *delos*, visible). The order of the Tailed Amphibians (Newts, &c.)

VENTRAL (Lat. *venter*, the belly). Relating to the lower surface of the body.
VERTEBRA (Lat. *verto*, I turn). One of the bones of the spinal column or backbone.
VERTEBRATA. The sub-kingdom comprising animals, almost all of which have a more or less well-developed vertebral column.

XIPHOSURA (Gr. *xiphos*, sword; *oura*, tail). An order of the *Crustacea* (King-Crabs).

ZOÖID (Gr. *zoön*, animal; *eidos*, form). The more or less completely independent being, produced by budding or fission from a primitive organism.
ZOOPHYTE (Gr. *zoön*, animal; *phuton*, plant). Loosely applied to many plant-like animals, such as Sponges, Corals, Sea-anemones, Sea-firs, Sea-mats, &c.

INDEX.

Acanthocephala, 75; general characters of, 77.
Acanthometra, 27.
Acarina, 93.
Acheta, 105.
Achetina, 104, 105.
Acorn-shells, 91, 92.
Acrydium, 104, 105.
Actinia, 56, 57.
Actinidæ, 56.
Actinozoa, 37; general characters of, 55; orders of, 56.
Adjutant, 174.
Æolina, 108.
Air-receptacles of Birds, 172.
Alcyonaria, 56; general characters of, 61.
Alcyonium, 61.
Alligator, 167.
Ambulacral system of Sea-urchin, 67.
Ammonites, 134, 135.
Amœba, 21 *et seq.*
Amphibia, 143; general characters of, 154 *et seq.*
Amphioxus, 148, 149.
Ampullaria, 120.
Analogy, 9.
Anarthropoda, 80, 81.
Anguillula, 78.
Anguis, 165.
Animal Kingdom, subdivisions of, 11.
Animals and Plants, differences between, 5.
Annelida, general characters of, 81 *et seq.*
Annuloida, 12; characters and divisions of, 64 *et seq.*
Annulosa, 12; general characters of, 80.
Anoura, 156.
Ant-eaters, 183, 188, 189.
Antelopes, 194, 195.
Antennæ, 86, 93, 98, 99.
Anthropoid Apes, 205.
Ants, 112, 113; white, 106, 113.
Apes, 202, 203.
Aphaniptera, 109.
Aphides, 103, 108.
Aphis-lion, 106, 108.
Aphrodite, 84.
Apidæ, 112.
Aplacental Mammals, 185.
Aptera, 102.
Apteryx, 175-177.
Aquiferous System (Sponges), 29.
Arachnida, 86; general characters of, 93; orders of, *ib. et seq.*
Araneida, 95.
Archæopteryx, 181, 182.
Arded, 176.
Arenicola, 84.
Argonauta, 130, 132, 133.
Armadillos, 188, 189.
Arms of *Brachiopoda*, 121; of *Cephalopoda*, 130, 131.
Arthropoda, 80; general characters of, 85.
Articulata, 85.
Artiodactyla, 192.
Ascaris, 78.
Ascidia, 120.
Ascidian Molluscs, 118.
Ass, 192.
Asteroidea, 65; general characters of, 68.
Atlantic ooze, 26.
Atolls, 60.
Auk, 173.
Aurelia, 53.
Aves, 143; general characters of, 169; feathers of, *ib.*; wing of, *ib.*; digestive system of, 171; respiratory system of, 172; circulatory system of, *ib.*; nervous system and organs of sense of, *ib.*; orders of, 173.
Axinella, 30.
Axolotl, 155, 156.

Baboon, 202, 203.
Balanidæ, 190.
Balancers, 109.
Balanus, 92.
Baleen, 190.
Barnacles, 91, 9

Barrier-reefs, 60.
Bats, 200, 201.
Bears, 198.
Beaver, 139, 199, 200.
Bees, 112.
Beetles, 114.
Bell-animalcule, 33.
Bell-zoophytes, 47.
Bimana, 203.
Biology, definition of, 5.
Bird-lice, 102.
Birds (*see Aves*).
Birds of Prey, 179.
Bitterns, 174.
Bivalve Shell-fish, 121, 122.
Bladder-worms, 76.
Blattina, 104.
Blind-worm, 165.
Boa, 164.
Boat-flies, 104.
Bombidæ, 113.
Bombyx, 111.
Bony Pike, the, 152.
Brachiopoda, 116; general characters of, 120.
Brachyura, 88.
Bradypodidæ, 188.
Brittle-stars, 70, 71.
Buccinum, 120.
Bufonidæ, 158.
Bugs, 104.
Bumble bees, 113.
Bustards, 174
Butterflies, 110, 111.

Caddis-flies, 106, 108.
Cæca, intestinal (of Birds), 171.
Cæcilia, 154, 156.
Caiman, 167.
Calamary, 131, 132.
Camelidæ, 193, 194.
Campanularia, 45.
Canidæ, 198.
Cantharis, 114.
Capybara, 200.
Carcharias, 152.
Carinaria, 128.
Carnivora, 197.
Cassowary, 175, 176.
Castoridæ, 200.
Cats, 198.
Cavicornia, 194, 195.
Cavidæ, 200.
Cellulose, in Ascidians, 119.
Centipedes, 86, 97.
Cephalopoda, 116, 122; general characters of, 130 *et seq.*
Cephalothorax, 93.
Ceratodus, 154.
Cercocebus, 202.
Cercopis, 104.
Cervidæ, 194.
Cetacea, 190.
Cheiroptera, 200.
Cheirotherium, 159.
Chelone, 161.
Chelonia, 160.
Chimæra, 152, 153.
Chimpanzee, 140, 184, 203.
Chlamyphorus, 189.
Chrysaora, 54.
Cicadas, 104.
Cidaris, 67.
Ciliated Infusorians, 34.
Cimex, 104.
Cirripedia, 91.
Classes, 13.
Classification, 7 *et seq.*
Clupeidæ, 151.
Clytia, 47, 48.
Cochineal Insects, 103.
Cockchafer, 114.
Cockroaches, 104, 105.
Cocoon, 111.
Cod, the, 151.
Cœlenterata, 12; general characters of, 35 *et seq.*
Cœnosarc, 43, 45.
Coleoptera, 114.
Coluber, 164.
Columba, 178.
Comatula, 71.
Compound Animals, 40.
Contractile vesicle of *Amœba*, 23; of *Infusoria*, 33.
Coral, 58.
Corallium, 61.
Corallines, 44.
Coral-reefs, 60.
Cormorants, 173.
Corn-crake, 174
Corvidæ, 171.
Crabs, 86, 88.
Crane, 147.
Crane-flies, 109.
Cray-fish, 88.
Cricetus, 199.
Crickets, 104, 105.
Crinoidea, 68; characters of, 71.
Crocodilia, 166, 166
Crows, 171.
Crustacea, 85 *et seq.*
Ctenophora, 55; characters of, 62.
Cuckoo, 177.
Cuculidæ, 177.
Culicidæ, 109.
Cursores, 173, 175.
Cuttle-fishes, 130, 132.
Cyclops, 92.
Cypris, 92.
Cypselidæ, 179.
Cythere, 124.

Daphnia, 92.
Dasypodidæ, 188.
Dasyurus, 187.
Decapoda (*Crustacea*), 86.
Deer, 193, 194.
Delphinidæ, 190, 191.
Dendrophyllia, 58.
Dibranchiata, 132.
Didelphys, 187.
Digitigrada, 198.
Dipnoi, 153.
Diptera, 109.
Discophora, 38.
Discorbina, 25.
Distoma, 77.

Distribution, in space, 14; in depth, 16; in time, 17.
Divers, 173.
Dog, 198.
Dog-fish, 153.
Dolphin, 190, 191.
Doris, 128.
Dormice, 200.
Dorsal vessel of Insects, 101.
Doves, 177.
Dragon-flies, 106-108.
Duck, 173.
Duck-mole, 185, 186.
Dugong, 189.

Eagle, 181.
Earth-worm, 81, 82.
Earwigs, 105.
Echidna, 186.
Echinodermata, 64; general characters of, *ib. et seq.*
Echinoidea, general characters of, 65.
Echinus, 67.
Edentata, 188.
Edriophthalmata, 90.
Eels, the, 151.
Egrets, 174.
Elasmobranchii, 152.
Elephant, 195.
Emeu, 175, 176.
Encrinus, 72.
Entozoa, 74.
Eosphora, 78.
Ephemerida, 106, 107.
Equidæ, 192.
Erinaceidæ, 201.
Errantia, 81, 84.
Esocidæ, 151.

Falcons, 181.
Family, 13.
Feather-star, 65, 71.
Felidæ, 198.
Field-bug, 104.
Finches, 179.
Fission, 23.
Flagellate *Infusoria*, 34.
Fleas, 109.
Flesh-flies, 109.
Fluke-worms, 76.
Flustra, 41.
Foot of *Mollusca*, 115, 117-119, 122, 125, 126.
Foot-jaws, 87.
Foraminifera, 21, 23 *et seq.*
Forest-flies, 109.
Forficula, 105.
Formicidæ, 112, 113.
Fowl, 177.
Fox-bats, 201.
Foxes, 198.
Frigate Bird, 173.
Fringillidæ, 179.
Fringing-reefs, 60.
Frog, 158; development of, 155.
Frog-hoppers, 104.
Fulgora, 104.
Funnel of *Cephalopoda*, 130.

Gad-flies, 109.
Gadidæ, 151.
Galerites, 66.
Gallinaceous Birds, 176.
Gammarus, 90.
Ganoidei, 151.
Gasteropoda, 116, 122; general characters of, 125.
Gavial, 167.
Geese, 173.
Genus, 13.
Gephyrea, 81.
Giraffe, 194, 195.
Gizzard of Birds, 171.
Globigerina, 25.
Gnats, 109.
Goat, 194.
Goniaster, 69.
Gonophore, 43, 48; medusiform, 48.
Gordiacea, 75, 78.
Gorilla, 203.
Grallatores, 173, 174.
Grasshoppers, 104, 105.
Grebes, 173.
Greenland Whale, 191.
Gregarinidæ, 20.
Ground Hog, 189.
Grouse, 177.
Gryllina, 104.
Guillemots, 173.
Guinea-fowl, 177.
Guinea-pig, 200.
Guinea-worm, 78.
Gulls, 173

Haddock, the, 151.
Hæmopsis, 82.
Hag-fishes, 149, 150.
Hair-worms, 78.
Halicore, 189.
Haliomma, 27.
Hamster, 199.
Hare, 200.
Hawks, 181.
Hedgehog, 201.
Hemerobiidæ, 109.
Hemiptera, 103.
Hermit-crabs, 83.
Heron, 174, 176.
Herrings, the, 151.
Heteropoda, 128.
Hidden-eyed Medusæ, 52.
Hippobosca, 109.
Hippopotamus, 193.
Hirudinea, 81.
Hirundinida, 179.
Holothuria, 73.
Holothuroidea, 65, 73.
Homarus, 87.
Homology, 9.
Horse, 192.
House-fly, 109.
Howlers, 202.
Humming-birds, 179.
Hyænidæ, 198.
Hydatids, 76.
Hydra, 35-37; reproduction of, 38.
Hydrachnia, 43.
Hydractina, 94.

Hydra-tuba, 53.
Hydroid Zoophytes, 37 *et seq.*
Hydroida, 38 *et seq.*
Hydrometra, 104.
Hydrophidæ. 164.
Hydrotheca, 46.
Hydrozoa, 37; general characters of, *ib.* *et seq.*
Hyla, 158.
Hymenoptera, 111.
Hyracoidea, 195.
Hystricidæ, 200.

Ibis, 174.
Ichthyosaurus, 167.
Iguana, 166.
Imago, 101, 102.
Individual, definition of, 40 *et seq.*
Infusoria, 31 *et seq.*
Insecta, 86; general characters of, 99 *et seq.*; metamorphoses of, 101; orders of, 102 *et seq.*
Insectivora, 201.
Insessores, 173, 178.
Invertebrate Animals, 11, 136.
Isis, 58.
Isopoda, 90.
Iulus, 98.

Jackals, 198.
Jaguar, 198.
Jays, 179.
Jelly-fishes, 51.

Kangaroo, 187.
Kangaroo-bear, 187.
King-crabs, 80, 91.
Koodoo, 195.

Labyrinthodonts, 159.
Lacerta, 166.
Lacertilia, 160; general characters of, 165.
Lagena, 24, 25.
Lamellibranchiata, 116, 122.
Lampreys, 144, 149, 150.
Lamp-shells, 116, 120.
Lancelet, 148, 149.
Land-crabs, 89.
Land-salamanders, 154.
Laniidæ, 179.
Lantern-flies, 104.
Larva (of Insects), 101, 102.
Leeches, 81.
Lemurs, 192.
Leopard, 198.
Lepas, 92.
Lepidoptera, 102, 110.
Lepidosiren, 147, 153.
Leporidæ, 200.
Libellulidæ, 106, 108.
Lice, 102
Life, conditions of, 5.
Limax, 129.
Limulus, 91.
Lingula, 122.
Linnets, 179.
Lion, 198.
Liver-fluke, 77.
Living and dead bodies, 3.
Lizards, 165, 166.
Llamas, 194.
Lobster, 86, 87.
Lob-worm, 84.
Locustidæ, 104.
Locust-shrimps, 90.
Loligo, 131.
Lophopus, 117.
Lories, 178.
Love-birds, 178.
Lucernarida, 38, 52 *et seq.*
Lumbricus, 82.
Lynx, 198.

Macaques, 203.
Macaw, 178.
Mackerel, the, 151.
Macropus, 187.
Macrura, 86.
Madreporiform tubercle, 66.
Magpies, 179.
Maia, 89.
Mammalia, 143; general characters of, 182 *et seq.*
Mammoth, 196.
Manatee, 190.
Manis, 189.
Mantle, 122.
Marmosets, 202.
Marmot, 200.
Marsipobranchii, 149.
Marsupialia, 186.
Martens, 179.
May-flies, 106, 107.
Measles of Pig, 70.
Medusæ, hidden-eyed, 52.
Medusæ, naked-eyed, 51.
Medusidæ, 49.
Medusiform gonophores, 43.
Melolontha, 114
Meralidæ, 179.
Mesenteries of Sea-anemones, 57.
Metamorphoses of Insects, 101.
Mice, 200.
Millicda, 25.
Millipedes, 86, 97, 98.
Mites, 86, 93, 94.
Modeeria, 52.
Mole, 201.
Mollusca, 12, 115.
Mollusca Proper, 116, 122.
Molluscoida, 116.
Monitors, 166.
Monkeys, 202.
Monotrcmata, 185.
Morphology, 7.
Morse, 170.
Mosquitoes, 109.
Mother-of-pearl, 125
Moths, 110, 111.
Mud-fish, the, 147, 153.
Mud-worms, 83.
Multivalve shells, 127.
Muræna, 151.
Muridæ, 200.
Muscidæ, 109.
Mussel, 122, 123, 125.
Mya, 123.

Myoxidæ, 200.
Myriapoda, 86, 97.
Myrmecophaga, 188.
Myrmica, 113.
Myxine, 150.

Naja, 162.
Naked-eyed Medusæ, 51.
Narwhal, 191.
Natatores, 173.
Nautilus, Pearly, 130, 132, 134; Paper, 130, 132, 133.
Nematoda, 75, 78.
Nemertidæ, 77.
Nepa, 104.
Nepthys, 84.
Nereida, 85.
Nervures, 100.
Neuroptera, 106.
Newts, 154-156.
Nodosaria, 25.
Notoneeta, 103, 104.
Nucleolus of *Paramæcium*, 33.
Nucleus of *Protozoa*, 23, 33.
Nudibranchiata, 128.

Oceanic Hydrozoa, 38, 50.
Odontolæ, 182.
Odontophore, 127, 130.
Odontoforme, 182.
Oligochæta, 81, 82.
Omnivora, 193.
Oniscus, 90.
Ophidia, 160, 162.
Ophiocoma, 70.
Ophiomorpha, 156.
Ophiura, 70.
Ophiuroidea, 65, 70.
Opossum, 187.
Orang-outang, 203.
Orders, 13.
Organ-pipe Coral, 61.
Ornithorhynchus, 186.
Orthoptera, 104.
Oryctcropus, 189.
Oscula of Sponges, 29.
Osteolepis, 151.
Ostrich, 175.
Ovarian vesicles of Sertularians, 46.
Ovipositor, 100.
Owls, 181.
Oxen, 193-195.
Oxyuris, 78.
Oysters, 116, 122, 125.

Pangolin, 189.
Paper Nautilus, 130, 132, 133.
Paramæcium, 32 *et seq.*
Parrakeets, 178.
Parrots, 177.
Peafowl, 177.
Pearly Nautilus, 130, 132, 134.
Pectinaria, 83.
Pedipalpi, 94.
Pelias, 165.
Pelicans, 173.
Penguin, 170, 175, 176.
Pennatula, 61.
Pentatoma, 103, 104.
Perch, the, 144, 145, 147, 150, 151.
Perchers, 178.
Percidæ, 151.
Perissodactyla, 191.
Petrels, 173.
Petromyzon, 149.
Phalæna, 102.
Phallusia, 120.
Pharyngobranchii, 148.
Phascolarctos, 187.
Phasmidæ, 106.
Pheasants, 177.
Phoca, 198.
Phryganeidæ, 105, 108.
Phyllidiæ, 106.
Physalia, 50, 51.
Physiology, 18.
Picidæ, 177.
Pig, 193.
Pigeons, 177.
Pike, the, 151.
Pinnigrada, 197.
Pipida, 158.
Pisces, 143; general characters *et seq.*; orders of, 148 *et seq.*
Placental Mammals, 185.
Planarians, 77.
Plantigrada, 198.
Plesiosaurus, 167, 168.
Pleurobrachia, 63.
Pleuronectidæ, 151.
Plovers, 174.
Pluteus, 67.
Podophthalmata, 88, 89.
Polycystina, 20, 27.
Polynoe, 84.
Polypary, 43.
Polype, 55.
Polypide, 116.
Polypite, 43.
Polyzoaria, 151, 152.
Polyxenia, 52.
Polyzoa, 116.
Pontia, 110.
Porcupine, 200.
Porcupine Ant-eater, 185, 186.
Pores of Sponges, 29.
Porpoises, 196, 191.
Portuguese Man-of-war, 50, 51.
Prawns, 88.
Proboscidea, 195.
Proteus, 157.
Protoplasm, 5.
Protozoa, 17, 19, 20.
Proventriculus of Birds, 171.
Pseudohæmal system, 81.
Pseudopodia, 21, 22, 24.
Psittacidæ, 178.
Pterodactyle, 168.
Pteropidæ, 200, 201.
Pteropoda, 116, 122, 129.
Puma, 198.
Pupa, 101.
Pycnogonum, 94.
Python, 164.

Quadrumana, 202.
Quagga, 192.

Rabbit, 200.
Radiata, 35.

Rails, 174.
Ranidæ, 158.
Raptores, 173, 179.
Rasores, 173, 176.
Rat, 200.
Rattlesnake, 164.
Rays, the, 152.
Red Coral, 61.
Reproduction, general features of, 42.
Reptilia, 143, 159; orders of, 159 *et seq.*
Rhea, 175, 176.
Rhinoceros, 192, 193.
Rhizopoda, 20, 21, 27.
Ribbon-worms, 77.
Rodentia, 199.
Rotifera, 75, 78.
Round-worms, 78.
Ruminantia, 193.

Sabellaria, 84.
Sagitta, 81.
Salamander, 154, 156.
Salmonidæ, 151.
Sand-hoppers, 90.
Sand-lizard, 166.
Sandpipers, 174.
Sand-stars, 70.
Sand-worms, 81.
Sanguisuga, 82.
Sarcode, 19.
Sarsia, 52.
Saw-flies, 112.
Scallop, 122, 125.
Scansores, 173, 177.
Sciuridæ, 200.
Scleractinia, 64, 74.
Scolopendra, 97.
Scomberidæ, 151.
Scorpion, 86, 93, 94.
Sea-anemones, 55.
Sea-centipedes, 85.
Sea-cucumbers, 73.
Sea-firs, 44, 45.
Seals, 197.
Sea-lemons, 127.
Sea-mats, 116, 117.
Sea-mosses, 116.
Sea-mouse, 84.
Sea-pens, 55, 61.
Sea-shrubs, 55.
Sea-spiders, 93, 94.
Sea-squirts, 110, 119.
Sea-urchins, 65.
Semnopithecus, 203.
Serpents, 162.
Serpula, 83.
Sertularia, 45, 46.
Sertularidæ, 45, 46, 47.
Sharks, the, 152.
Sheep, 194, 195.
Shrew-mice, 201.
Shrikes, 179.
Shrimps, 88.
Silkworms, 111.
Siphonophora, 38, 50.
Siphonops, 157.
Siredon, 156.
Sirenia, 189.
Skink, 166.
Sloths, 188.
Slow-worm, 165.
Slugs, 129.
Snails, 128.
Snakes, 162.
Snipes, 174.
Solaster, 69, 70.
Soricidæ, 201.
Spanish Fly, 114.
Species, 13.
Sperm-whale, 191.
Spheniscus, 175.
Spider-crabs, 89.
Spider-monkey, 202.
Spiders, 86, 93, 95.
Spinnerets of Spiders, 96.
Spirorbis, 83.
Spongida, 27 *et seq.*
Spongilla, 29, 31.
Spoon-worms, 81.
Spring-tails, 102.
Squirrel, 200.
Star-fishes, 65, 68.
Stentor, 33, 34.
Storks, 174
Strepsiceros, 195.
Strepsiptera, 114.
Struthio, 175.
Sturgeon, 152.
Sub-kingdoms, 12, 13.
Sun-stars, 69, 70.
Surinam Toads, 156.
Swallows, 179.
Swan, 175.
Swifts, 176.
Swim-bladder of Fishes, 147.
Swimming-bells, 51.
Sycandra, 30.

Tabanidæ, 109.
Tænia, 75.
Taniada, 75 *et seq.*
Talitrus, 90.
Talpidæ, 201.
Tape-worm, 75.
Tapir, 192.
Tegenaria, 96.
Tekostei, 150.
Tentaculinidæ, 112.
Terebella, 83.
Terebratula, 121.
Termites, 106.
Terns, 173.
Test, of *Foraminifera*, 23; of Sea-urchins, 65; of Tunicaries, 119.
Testudo, 162.
Tetrabranchiata, 132, 133.
Tetranychus, 94.
Thornheaded-worms, 77.
Thread-cells, 36, 39.
Thread-worms, 78.
Thrushes, 179.
Ticks, 93, 94.
Tiger, 198.
Tipulidæ, 109.
Toads, 154, 158.
Tongue of Gasteropods, 127.

Tortoises, 161.
Tracheæ, 98, 99, 101.
Tree-frogs, 158.
Trematoda, 75, 76.
Trepangs, 73.
Triton, 157.
Trochilidæ, 179.
Trout, the, 151.
Tube-feet of *Echinus*, 66.
Tube-worms, 81, 83.
Tubicola, 81, 83.
Tubipora, 61.
Tubularia, 44.
Tunicata, 116, 118.
Turbellaria, 75, 77.
Turkey, 177.
Turtles, 161.

Ungulata, 191 *et seq.*
Univalve Shells, 125.
Urasier, 69.
Urodela, 156.
Ursidæ, 198.

Vaginicola, 34.
Valkeria, 117.
Velella, 50, 51.
Vertebræ, structure of, 136.
Vertebrata, 11; general characters of, 130 *et seq.*
Vesicle, contractile, of *Protozoa*, 23.
Vespidæ, 112.
Viper, 165.
Virgularia, 61.
Vorticella, 32-34.
Vulture, 181.

Walking Leaves, 106.
Walking Sticks, 106.
Walrus, 197.
Wasps, 112, 113.
Water-fleas, 91, 92.
Water-hens, 174.
Water-rail, 174.
Water-scorpions, 104.
Water-snakes, 164.
Water-spiders, 104.
Water-vascular system, 64.
Water-worms, 83.
Whale, 138, 183, 190, 191.
Whelk, 126, 127.
Wolves, 198.
Wood-bug, 104.
Woodcock, 174.
Wood-lice, 90.
Woodpeckers, 177.

Xiphosura, 91.

Zebra, 192.
Zoantharia, 56.
Zoological provinces, 15.
Zoology, definition of, 5.
Zoophytes, 35.

THE END.

PRINTED BY WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS.

LIST

OF

EDUCATIONAL WORKS

PUBLISHED BY

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS

45 GEORGE STREET, EDINBURGH: AND
37 PATERNOSTER ROW, LONDON

ENGLISH
ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARIES.

I.

AN ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING

DICTIONARY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. Including a very Copious Selection of Scientific, Technical, and other Terms and Phrases. Designed for Use in Schools and Colleges, and as a Handy Book for General Reference. By the REV. JAMES STORMONTH. The Pronunciation carefully revised by the REV. P. H. PHELP, M.A. Fourth Edition, revised, and enlarged with a Supplement of many additional words; and a List of Scripture proper names, and other names, all respelt for pronunciation. Crown 8vo, pp. 785, 7s. 6d.

II.

THE SCHOOL ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY AND WORD-BOOK. Combining the advantages of an ordinary Pronouncing School Dictionary and an Etymological Spelling-Book. Containing: The Dictionary—List of Prefixes—List of Postfixes—Vocabulary of Root-words, followed by English Derivations. By the Same. Fcap. 8vo, pp. 260. 2s.

III.

THE HANDY SCHOOL DICTIONARY. For Use in Elementary Schools, and as a Pocket Reference Dictionary. By the Same. Pp. 268. 9d.

THE DAILY CLASS-BOOK OF ETYMOLOGIES. Being a Reprint of the Appendix to the 'School Etymological Dictionary and Word-Book.' For Use in Schools. By the Same. 6d.

OPINIONS OF THE PRESS.

ETYMOLOGICAL AND PRONOUNCING DICTIONARY.

"This Dictionary is admirable. The etymological part especially is good and sound. . . . The work deserves a place in every English school, whether boys' or girls'."—*Westminster Review.*

"A good Dictionary to people who do much writing is like a life-belt to people who make ocean voyages: it may, perhaps, never be needed, but it is always safest to have one at hand. This use of a dictionary, though one of the humblest, is one of the most general. For ordinary purposes a very ordinary dictionary will serve; but when one has a dictionary, it is as well to have a

STORMONTH'S DICTIONARIES—*Opinions continued.*

good one. . . . Special care seems to have been bestowed on the pronunciation and etymological derivation, and the 'root-words' which are given are most valuable in helping to a knowledge of primary significations. All through the book are evidences of elaborate and conscientious work, and any one who masters the varied contents of this dictionary will not be far off the attainment of the complete art of 'writing the English language with propriety,' in the matter of orthography at any rate."—*Belfast Northern Whig.*

"A full and complete etymological and explanatory dictionary of the English language. . . . We have not space to describe all its excellences, or to point out in detail how it differs from other lexicons; but we cannot with justice omit mentioning some of its more striking peculiarities. In the first place, it is comprehensive, including not only all the words recognised by the best authorities as sterling old English, but all the new coinages which have passed into general circulation, with a great many scientific terms, and those which come under the designation of slang. . . . The pronunciation is carefully and clearly marked in accordance with the most approved modern usage, and in this respect the Dictionary is most valuable and thoroughly reliable. As to the etymology of words, it is exhibited in a form that fixes itself upon the memory, the root-words showing the probable origin of the English words, their primary meaning, and their equivalents in other languages. Much useful information and instruction relative to prefixes, postfixes, abbreviations, and phrases from the Latin, French, and other languages, &c., appropriately follow the Dictionary, which is throughout beautifully and most correctly printed."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

"A really good and valuable dictionary."—*Journal of Education.*

"I am happy to be able to express—and that in the strongest terms of commendation—my opinion of the merits of this Dictionary. Considering the extensive field which it covers, it seems to me a marvel of painstaking labour and general accuracy. With regard to the scientific and technical words so extensively introduced into it, I must say, that in this respect I know no Dictionary that so satisfactorily meets a real and widely felt want in our literature of reference. I have compared it with the large and costly works of Latham, Wedgwood, and others, and find that in the fulness of its details, and the clearness of its definitions, it holds its own even against them. The etymology has been treated throughout with much intelligence, the most distinguished authorities, and the most recent discoveries in philological science, having been laid under careful contribution."—*Richard D. Graham, Esq., English Master, College for Daughters of Ministers of the Church of Scotland and of Professors in the Scottish Universities.*

SCHOOL ETYMOLOGICAL DICTIONARY.

"This Dictionary, which contains every word in ordinary use, is followed up by a carefully prepared list of prefixes and postfixes, with illustrative examples, and a vocabulary of Latin, Greek, and other root-words, followed by derived English words. It will be obvious to every experienced teacher that these lists may be made available in many ways for imparting a sound knowledge of the English language, and for helping unfortunate pupils over the terrible difficulties of our unsystematic and stubborn orthography. We think this volume will be a valuable addition to the pupil's store of books, and, if rightly used, will prove a safe and suggestive guide to a sound and thorough knowledge of his native tongue." —*The Schoolmaster.*

"Mr Stormonth, in this admirable word-book, has provided the means of carrying out our principle in the higher classes, and of correcting all the inexactness and want of completeness to which the English student of English is liable. His book is an etymological dictionary curtailed and condensed. . . . The pronunciation is indicated by a neat system of symbols, easily mastered at the outset, and indeed pretty nearly speaking for themselves.' —*School Board Chronicle.*

GEOGRAPHY.

Seventh Thousand.

New Edition, thoroughly revised and brought down to the present time.

MANUAL OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY: Mathematical, Physical, and Political; on a new plan, embracing a complete development of the River Systems of the Globe. By the Rev. Alexander Mackay, LL.D., F.R.G.S. Revised to date of publication. Crown 8vo, pp. 688. 7s. 6d.

This volume—the result of many years' unremitting application—is specially adapted for the use of Teachers, Advanced Classes, Candidates for the Civil Service, and proficients in geography generally.

In this edition the entire work has been subjected to another thorough revision. All political changes are carefully represented; the social, industrial, and commercial statistics of all countries are brought down to the latest dates; and the rapid progress of geographical discovery is duly notified. In short, no pains have been spared to render the work wholly reliable in every department.

Forty-Second Thousand.

ELEMENTS OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Revised to the present time. Crown 8vo, pp. 300. 3s.

The 'Elements' form a careful condensation of the 'Manual,' the order of arrangement being the same, the river-systems of the globe playing the same conspicuous part, the pronunciation being given, and the results of the latest census being uniformly exhibited. This volume is now extensively introduced into many of the best schools in the kingdom.

One Hundred and Ninth Thousand.

OUTLINES OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Revised to the present time. 18mo, pp. 112. 1s.

These 'Outlines'—in many respects an epitome of the 'Elements'—are carefully prepared to meet the wants of beginners. The arrangement is the same as in the Author's larger works. Minute details are avoided, the broad outlines are graphically presented, the accentuation marked, and the most recent changes in political geography exhibited.

Fifth Edition, Revised.

THE INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY. Intended as an Intermediate Book between the Author's 'Outlines of Geography' and 'Elements of Geography.' By the Same. New Edition, to which is appended an abridgment of 'Scripture Geography.' Crown 8vo, pp. 244. 2s.

Sixty-Ninth Thousand.

FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. Revised to the present time. 18mo, pp. 56. Sewed, 4d. In cloth, 6d.

GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH EMPIRE. By the Same. 3d.

ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOGRAPHY. By the Same. Ninth Thousand. *See page* 11.

OPINIONS OF DR MACKAY'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.

Annual Address of the President of the Royal Geographical Society.—We must admire the ability and persevering research with which he has succeeded in imparting to his 'Manual' so much freshness and originality. In no respect is this character more apparent than in the plan of arrangement, by which the author commences his description of the physical geography of each tract by a sketch of its true basis or geological structure. It is, indeed, a most useful school-book in opening out geographical knowledge.

Saturday Review.—It contains a prodigious array of geographical facts, and will be found useful for reference.

English Journal of Education.—Of all the Manuals on Geography that have come under our notice, we place the one whose title is given above in the first rank. For fulness of information, for knowledge of method in arrangement, for the manner in which the details are handled, we know of no work that can, in these respects, compete with Mr Mackay's Manual.

A. KEITH JOHNSTON, LL.D., F.R.S.E., F.R.G.S., H.M. Geographer for Scotland, Author of the 'Royal Atlas,' &c., &c.—There is no work of the kind in this or any other language, known to me, which comes so near *my ideal* of perfection in a school-book, on the important subject of which it treats. In arrangement, style, selection of matter, clearness, and thorough accuracy of statement, it is without a rival; and knowing, as I do, the vast amount of labour and research you bestowed on its production, I trust it will be so appreciated as to insure, by an extensive sale, a well-merited reward.

G. BICKERTON, Esq., Edinburgh Institution.—I have been led to form a very high opinion of Mackay's 'Manual of Geography' and 'Elements of Geography,' partly from a careful examination of them, and partly from my experience of the latter as a text-book in the EDINBURGH INSTITUTION. One of their most valuable features is the elaborate Table of River-Basins and Towns, which is given in addition to the ordinary Province or County list, so that a good idea may be obtained by the pupil of the natural as well as the political relationship of the towns in each country. On all matters connected with Physical Geography, Ethnography, Government, &c., the information is full, accurate, and well digested. They are books that can be strongly recommended to the student of geography.

RICHARD D. GRAHAM, English Master, College for Daughters of Ministers of the Church of Scotland and of Professors in the Scottish Universities.—No work with which I am acquainted so amply fulfils the conditions of a perfect text-book on the important subject of which it treats, as Dr Mackay's 'Elements of Modern Geography.' In fulness and accuracy of details, in the scientific grouping of facts, combined with clearness and simplicity of statement, it stands alone, and leaves almost nothing to be desired in the way of improvement. Eminently fitted, by reason of this exceptional variety and thoroughness, to meet all the requirements of higher education, it is never without a living interest, which adapts it to the intelligence of ordinary pupils. It is not the least of its merits that its information is abreast of all the latest developments in geographical science, accurately exhibiting both the recent political and territorial changes in Europe, and the many important results of modern travel and research.

Spectator.—The best Geography we have ever met with.

HISTORICAL READING-BOOKS.

EPITOME OF ALISON'S HISTORY OF EUROPE, for THE USE OF SCHOOLS. Sixteenth Edition. Post 8vo, pp. 604. 7s. 6d., bound in leather. Atlas to ditto, 7s.

THE EIGHTEEN CHRISTIAN CENTURIES. By the Rev. JAMES WHITE, Author of 'The History of France.' Seventh Edition, post 8vo, with Index. 6s.

"He goes to work upon the only true principle, and produces a picture that at once satisfies truth, arrests the memory, and fills the imagination. It will be difficult to lay hands on any book of the kind more useful and more entertaining."—*Times.*

HISTORY OF FRANCE, from the Earliest Times. By the SAME. Fifth Edition, post 8vo, with Index. 6s.

HISTORY OF INDIA: From the Earliest Period to the CLOSE OF THE INDIA COMPANY'S GOVERNMENT, WITH AN EPITOME OF SUBSEQUENT EVENTS. Abridged from the Author's larger Work. By JOHN CLARK MARSHMAN, C.S.I. Crown 8vo, pp. 568. 6s. 6d.

"'There is only one History of India, and that is Marshman's,' exclaimed a critic when the original three-volume edition of this book appeared some years ago. He had read them all, and a whole library of books referring to periods of the history, and this was his conclusion. It is a wise and a just verdict."—*Daily Review.*

THE LIFE AND LABOURS OF THE APOSTLE PAUL. A Continuous Narrative for Schools and Bible-Classes. By CHARLES MICHIE, M.A. Second Edition Revised and Enlarged. Fcap. 8vo, cloth. 1s.

"A succinct, yet clear and comprehensive, view of the life and labours of the great Apostle. The story of Paul's life, so replete with spirit-stirring incidents, is told in a manner extremely well fitted to arrest the attention of advanced pupils, and we can with confidence commend this little work as an admirable text-book for Bible-classes."—*National Educational Gazette.*

ENGLISH PROSE COMPOSITION; A Practical Manual FOR USE IN SCHOOLS. By JAMES CURRIE, M.A., Principal of the Church of Scotland Training College, Edinburgh. Twenty-Seventh Thousand. 1s. 6d.

"We do not remember having seen a work so completely to our minds as this, which combines sound theory with judicious practice. Proceeding step by step, it advances from the formation of the shortest sentences to the composition of complete essays, the pupil being everywhere furnished with all needful assistance in the way of models and hints. Nobody can work through such a book as this without thoroughly understanding the structure of sentences, and acquiring facility in arranging and expressing his thoughts appropriately. It ought to be extensively used."—*Athenæum.*

A MANUAL OF ENGLISH PROSE LITERATURE, Biographical and Critical: designed mainly to show characteristics of style. By W. MINTO, M.A. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

ADITUS FACILIORES: An Easy Latin Construing Book, with Complete Vocabulary. By A. W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., Head-Master of the Fettes College, Edinburgh, and sometime Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge; and the Rev. C. DARNELL, M.A., Head-Master of Cargilfield Preparatory School, Edinburgh, and late Scholar of Pembroke and Downing Colleges, Cambridge. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

ADITUS FACILIORES GRAECI. An Easy Greek Construing Book, with Complete Vocabulary. By the SAME AUTHORS. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.

A PARALLEL SYNTAX. Greek and Latin for Beginners, with Exercises and a Greek Vocabulary. By the Rev. HERBERT W. SNEYD-KYNNERSLEY, LL.M., Trin. Coll., Cambridge; Head-Master of Sunninghill House, Ascot; Author of 'Greek Verbs for Beginners,' &c. Crown 8vo. 3s.

CAMENARUM FLOSCULOS IN USUM FETTESIANORUM DECERPTOS NOTIS QUIBUSDAM ILLUSTRAVERUNT A. GUL. POTTS, M.A., LL.D.; GUL. A. HEARD, M.A. Second Edition. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

PRACTICAL RUDIMENTS OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE; Or, LATIN FORMS AND ENGLISH ROOTS. Comprising Accidence, Vocabularies, and Latin-English, English-Latin, and English Derivative Exercises, forming a complete First Latin Course, both for English and Latin Classes. By JOHN ROSS, M.A., Rector of the High School of Arbroath. Crown 8vo, pp. 164. 1s. 6d.

INTRODUCTION TO THE WRITING OF GREEK. For the use of Junior Classes. By Sir D. K. SANDFORD, A.M., D.C.L. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 3s. 6d.

RULES AND EXERCISES IN HOMERIC AND ATTIC GREEK; to which is added a short System of Greek Prosody. By the Same. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s. 6d.

GREEK EXTRACTS, WITH NOTES AND LEXICON. For the Use of Junior Classes. By the Same. New Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

A TREASURY OF THE ENGLISH AND GERMAN LANGUAGES. Compiled from the best Authors and Lexicographers in both Languages. Adapted to the Use of Schools, Students, Travellers, and Men of Business; and forming a Companion to all German-English Dictionaries. By JOSEPH CAUVIN, LL.D. & PH.D., of the University of Göttingen, &c. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d., bound in cloth.

"An excellent English-German Dictionary, which supplies a real want."—*Saturday Review.*

NATURAL HISTORY.

A MANUAL OF ZOOLOGY, for the Use of Students. With a General Introduction on the Principles of Zoology. By HENRY ALLEYNE NICHOLSON, M.D., D.Sc., M.A., PH.D., F.R.S.E., F.G.S., Professor of Natural History in the University of St Andrews. **Fifth Edition, revised and greatly enlarged.** Crown 8vo, pp. 816, with 394 Engravings on Wood. **14s.**

"It is the best manual of zoology yet published, not merely in England, but in Europe."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

"The best treatise on Zoology in moderate compass that we possess."—*Lancet.*

TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY, for the Use of Schools. By the Same. Second Edition, enlarged. Crown 8vo, with 188 Engravings on Wood. 6s.

"This capital introduction to natural history is illustrated and well got up in every way. We should be glad to see it generally used in schools."—*Medical Press and Circular.*

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY, for THE USE OF JUNIOR CLASSES. By the Same. Third Edition, revised and enlarged, with 156 Engravings. 3s.

"Very suitable for junior classes in schools. There is no reason why any one should not become acquainted with the principles of the science, and the facts on which they are based, as set forth in this volume."—*Lancet.*

"Nothing can be better adapted to its object than this cheap and well-written Introduction."—*London Quarterly Review.*

OUTLINES OF NATURAL HISTORY, for Beginners; being Descriptions of a Progressive Series of Zoological Types. By the Same. With 52 Engravings. 1s. 6d.

"There has been no book since Patterson's well known 'Zoology for Schools' that has so completely provided for the class to which it is addressed as the capital little volume by Dr Nicholson."—*Popular Science Review.*

EXAMINATIONS IN NATURAL HISTORY; being a Progressive Series of Questions adapted to the Author's Introductory and Advanced Text-Books and the Student's Manual of Zoology. By the Same. 1s.

INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF BIOLOGY. By the Same. Crown 8vo, with numerous Engravings. 5s.

A MANUAL OF PALÆONTOLOGY, for the Use of Students. With a General Introduction on the Principles of Palæontology. By the Same. Crown 8vo, with upwards of 400 Engravings. 15s.

"This book will be found to be one of the best of guides to the principles of Palæontology and the study of organic remains."—*Athenæum.*

THE ANCIENT LIFE-HISTORY OF THE EARTH. An Outline of the Principles and Leading Facts of Palæontological Science. By the Same. With a Glossary and Index. **In crown 8vo, with 270 Engravings. 10s. 6d.**

GEOLOGY.

Eleventh Edition.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. By DAVID PAGE, LL.D., Etc., Professor of Geology in the Durham University College of Physical Science, Newcastle. With Engravings on Wood, and Glossarial Index. 2s. 6d.

"It has not been our good fortune to examine a text-book on science of which we could express an opinion so entirely favourable as we are enabled to do of Mr Page's little work."—*Athenæum.*

Sixth Edition.

ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Descriptive AND INDUSTRIAL. With Engravings, and Glossary of Scientific Terms. By the Same. Revised and enlarged. 7s. 6d.

"We have carefully read this truly satisfactory book, and do not hesitate to say that it is an excellent compendium of the great facts of Geology, and written in a truthful and philosophic spirit."—*Edinburgh Philosophical Journal.*

"As a school-book nothing can match the Advanced Text-Book of Geology by Professor Page of Newcastle."—*Mechanics' Magazine.*

"We know of no introduction containing a larger amount of information in the same space, and which we could more cordially recommend to the geological student."—*Athenæum.*

Seventh Edition.

THE GEOLOGICAL EXAMINATOR. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Geology. Prepared to assist Teachers in framing their Examinations, and Students in testing their own Progress and Proficiency. By the Same. 9d.

Sixth Edition.

THE CRUST OF THE EARTH; A Handy Outline of GEOLOGY. By the Same. 1s.

"An eminently satisfactory work, giving, in less than 100 pages, an admirable outline sketch of Geology, . . . forming, if not a royal road, at least one of the smoothest we possess, to an intelligent acquaintance with geological phenomena."—*Scotsman.*

"Of singular merit for its clearness and trustworthy character."—*Standard.*

Third Edition, Enlarged.

GEOLOGY FOR GENERAL READERS. A Series of Popular Sketches in Geology and Palæontology. By the Same. 6s.

"This is one of the best of Mr Page's many good books. It is written in a flowing, popular style. Without illustration or any extraneous aid, the narrative must prove attractive to any intelligent reader."—*Geological Magazine.*

SYNOPSES OF SUBJECTS taught in the Geological Class, College of Physical Science, Newcastle-on-Tyne, University of Durham. By the Same. Fcap. cloth. 2s. 6d.

Second Edition, Enlarged.

HANDBOOK OF GEOLOGICAL TERMS, GEOLOGY, AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By the Same. 7s. 6d.

GEOLOGY—*Continued.*

CHIPS AND CHAPTERS. A Book for Amateurs and Young Geologists. By DAVID PAGE, LL.D., Etc. 5s.

THE PHILOSOPHY OF GEOLOGY. A Brief Review of the Aim, Scope, and Character of Geological Inquiry. By the Same. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

From the 'Saturday Review.'

"Few of our hand-books of popular science can be said to have greater or more decisive merit than those of Mr Page on Geology and Palæontology. They are clear and vigorous in style, they never oppress the reader with a pedantic display of learning, nor overwhelm him with a pompous and superfluous terminology; and they have the happy art of taking him straightway to the face of nature herself, instead of leading him by the tortuous and bewildering paths of technical system and artificial classification."

BOTANY.

A MANUAL OF BOTANY, Anatomical and Physiological. For the Use of Students. By ROBERT BROWN, M.A., PH.D., F.R.G.S. Crown 8vo, with numerous Illustrations. 12s. 6d.

"This is a work of very meritorious character."—*Scientific and Literary Review.*

"We have no hesitation in recommending this volume to our readers as being the best and most reliable of the many works on botany yet issued. . . . His manual will, if we mistake not, be eagerly consulted and attentively studied by all those who take an interest in the science of botany."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

AGRICULTURE.

CATECHISM OF PRACTICAL AGRICULTURE. By HENRY STEPHENS, F.R.S.E., Author of the 'Book of the Farm.' A New Edition. With Engravings. 1s.

"Teachers will find in this little volume an admirable course of instruction in practical agriculture—that is, the outlines which they may easily fill up; and by following the hints given in Mr Stephens' preface, the course would scarcely fail to be quite interesting, as well as of great practical benefit. Landed proprietors and farmers might with propriety encourage the introduction of this work into schools."—*Aberdeen Journal.*

PROFESSOR JOHNSTON'S CATECHISM OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY. Seventy-fifth thousand, edited by Professor VOELCKER. With Engravings. 1s.

PROFESSOR JOHNSTON'S ELEMENTS OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY AND GEOLOGY. Tenth Edition, revised and brought down to the present time, by CHARLES A. CAMERON, M.D., F.R.G.S.I., Etc. Foolscap. 6s. 6d.

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With Sketch-Maps and Illustrations. By DAVID PAGE, LL.D., Etc., Author of Text-Books of Geology. Ninth Edition. 2s. 6d.

"The divisions of the subject are so clearly defined, the explanations are so lucid, the relations of one portion of the subject to another are so satisfactorily shown, and, above all, the bearings of the allied sciences to Physical Geography are brought out with so much precision, that every reader will feel that difficulties have been removed, and the path of study smoothed before him."—*Athenæum.*

"Whether as a school-book or a manual for the private student, this work has no equal in our Educational literature."—*Iron.*

ADVANCED TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With Engravings. By the Same. Second Edition. 5s.

"A thoroughly good Text-Book of Physical Geography."—*Saturday Review.*

EXAMINATIONS ON PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. A Progressive Series of Questions, adapted to the Introductory and Advanced Text-Books of Physical Geography. By the Same. Third Edition. 9d.

ELEMENTS OF PHYSIOGRAPHY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. With express reference to the Instructions recently issued by the Science and Art Department. By the Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., F.R.G.S., Author of 'A Manual of Modern Geography, Mathematical, Physical, and Political,' &c. With numerous Illustrations. Ninth Thousand, pp. 150. 1s. 6d.

COMPARATIVE GEOGRAPHY. By CARL RITTER. Translated by W. L. GAGE. Fcap. 3s. 6d.

METEOROLOGY.

INTRODUCTORY TEXT-BOOK OF METEOROLOGY. By ALEXANDER BUCHAN, M.A., F.R.S.E., Secretary of the Scottish Meteorological Society, Author of 'Handy Book of Meteorology,' &c. Crown 8vo, with 8 Coloured Charts and other Engravings. Pp. 218. 4s. 6d.

"A handy compendium of Meteorology by one of the most competent authorities on this branch of science."—*Petermann's Geographische Mittheilungen.*

"We can recommend it as a handy, clear, and scientific introduction to the theory of Meteorology, written by a man who has evidently mastered his subject."—*Lancet.*

"An exceedingly useful volume."—*Athenæum.*

HANDY BOOK OF METEOROLOGY. By the Same. Third Edition.

In this Edition the Charts of the Distribution of Atmospheric Pressure and of Terrestrial Temperature will be thoroughly revised; the Relations of Temperature to Atmospheric Pressure and Winds will, with the aid of Illustrative Charts, be more fully discussed. Charts will be given showing the Distribution of Rain over the Continents of the Globe; prevailing Winds will be pointed out; and otherwise the Book will be revised throughout. [*In preparation.*

MATHEMATICS, &c.

THE THEORY OF ARITHMETIC. By David Munn, F.R.S.E., Mathematical Master, Royal High School of Edinburgh. Crown 8vo, pp. 294. 5s.

ELEMENTARY ARITHMETIC. By Edward Sang, F.R.S.E. This Treatise is intended to supply the great desideratum of an intellectual instead of a routine course of instruction in Arithmetic. Post 8vo. 5s.

THE HIGHER ARITHMETIC. By the Same. Being a Sequel to 'Elementary Arithmetic.' Crown 8vo. 5s.

FIVE-PLACE LOGARITHMS. Arranged by the Same. Sixpence. For the Waistcoat-Pocket.

TREATISE ON ARITHMETIC, with numerous Exercises for Teaching in Classes. By JAMES WATSON, one of the Masters of Heriot's Hospital. Foolscap. 1s.

PRIMER OF GEOMETRY. An Easy Introduction to the Propositions of Euclid. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; Head Mathematical Master of the City of London School. 1s. 6d.

"The selection is most judicious, and we believe the plan will be successful."—*Spectator.*

A GLOSSARY OF NAVIGATION. Containing the Definitions and Propositions of the Science, Explanation of Terms, and Description of Instruments. By the Rev. J. B. HALBORD, M.A., Assistant Director of Education, Admiralty. Crown 8vo, Illustrated with Diagrams. 6s.

DEFINITIONS AND DIAGRAMS IN ASTRONOMY AND NAVIGATION. By the Same. 1s. 6d.

ELEMENTARY HAND-BOOK OF PHYSICS. With 210 Diagrams. By WILLIAM ROSSITER, F.R.A.S., &c. Crown 8vo, pp. 390. 5s.

"A singularly interesting Treatise on Physics, founded on facts and phenomena gained at first hand by the Author, and expounded in a style which is a model of that simplicity and ease in writing which betokens mastery of the subject. To those who require a non-mathematical exposition of the principles of Physics, a better book cannot be recommended."—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

MENTAL PHILOSOPHY.

Sixth Edition.

LECTURES ON METAPHYSICS. By Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON, Bart., Professor of Logic and Metaphysics in the University of Edinburgh. Edited by the Very Rev. H. L. MANSELL, LL.D., Dean of St Paul's, and JOHN VEITCH, M.A., Professor of Logic and Rhetoric, Glasgow. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

Third Edition.

LECTURES ON LOGIC. By Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON, Bart. Edited by the Same. 2 vols. 8vo. 24s.

Third Edition.

DISCUSSIONS ON PHILOSOPHY AND LITERATURE, EDUCATION AND UNIVERSITY REFORM. By Sir WILLIAM HAMILTON, Bart. 8vo. 21s.

New Edition.

PHILOSOPHICAL WORKS OF THE LATE JAMES FREDERICK FERRIER, B.A., Oxon., LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy and Political Economy in the University of St Andrews. 3 vols. crown 8vo. 34s. 6d.

The following are sold Separately:—

INSTITUTES OF METAPHYSIC. Third Edition. 10s. 6d.

LECTURES ON THE EARLY GREEK PHILOSOPHY. Second Edition. 10s. 6d.

PHILOSOPHICAL REMAINS, INCLUDING THE LECTURES ON EARLY GREEK PHILOSOPHY. Edited by Sir ALEX. GRANT, Bart., D.C.L., and Professor LUSHINGTON. 2 vols. 24s.

Eighth Edition.

PORT ROYAL LOGIC. Translated from the French: with Introduction, Notes, and Appendix. By THOMAS SPENCER BAYNES, LL.D., Professor of Logic and English Literature in the University of St Andrews. 12mo. 4s.

Sixth Edition.

METHOD, MEDITATIONS, AND PRINCIPLES OF PHILOSOPHY OF DESCARTES. Translated from the original French and Latin. With a New Introductory Essay, Historical and Critical, on the Cartesian Philosophy. By JOHN VEITCH, LL.D., Professor of Logic and Rhetoric in the University of Glasgow. [*In the press.*

THE PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY IN EUROPE. Vol. I., containing the History of that Philosophy in FRANCE and GERMANY. By ROBERT FLINT, D.D., LL.D., Professor of Divinity in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. 15s.

A SCIENCE PRIMER.

ON THE NATURE OF THINGS. By JOHN G. MACVICAR, LL.D., D.D. Crown 8vo, with illustrations. 3s. 6d.

ANCIENT CLASSICS FOR ENGLISH READERS,

EDITED BY THE REV. W. LUCAS COLLINS, M.A.

In 20 vols., price 2s. 6d. each, in cloth (sold separately); or bound in 10 vols., with calf or vellum back, for £2, 10s.

CONTENTS.

HOMER: THE ILIAD. By the Editor.
HOMER: THE ODYSSEY. By the Editor.
HERODOTUS. By G. C. Swayne, M.A.
XENOPHON. By Sir Alexander Grant, Bart.
EURIPIDES. By W. B. Donne.
ARISTOPHANES. By the Editor.
PLATO. By C. W. Collins, M.A.
LUCIAN. By the Editor.
ÆSCHYLUS. By Reginald S. Copleston, D.D. (now, Bishop of Colombo).
SOPHOCLES. By Clifton W. Collins, M.A.
HESIOD AND THEOGNIS. By the Rev. J. Davies, M.A.
GREEK ANTHOLOGY. By Lord Neaves.
VIRGIL. By the Editor.
HORACE. By Theodore Martin.
JUVENAL. By Edward Walford, M.A.
PLAUTUS AND TERENCE. By the Editor.
THE COMMENTARIES OF CÆSAR. By Anthony Trollope.
TACITUS. By W. B. Donne.
CICERO. By the Editor.
PLINY'S LETTERS. By the Rev. Alfred Church, M.A., and the Rev. W. J. Brodribb, M.A.

"It is difficult to estimate too highly the value of such a series as this in giving 'English readers' an insight, exact as far as it goes, into those olden times which are so remote and yet to many of us so close."—*Saturday Review.*

"It is impossible to praise too highly the conception and execution of this series of the Classics. They are a kind of 'Bibliotheca Classicorum' for unlearned readers, but executed by men of the most accomplished scholarship, and therefore conveying the very colour and tone of the authors. They will be as pleasant to scholars as they are valuable to those who know only their mother tongue."—*British Quarterly Review.*

"A series which has done and is doing so much towards spreading among Englishmen intelligent and appreciative views of the chief classical authors."—*Standard.*

"We gladly avail ourselves of this opportunity to recommend the other volumes of this useful series, most of which are executed with discrimination and ability."—*Quarterly Review.*

SUPPLEMENTARY SERIES
OF THE
ANCIENT CLASSICS FOR ENGLISH READERS.

EDITED BY THE REV. W. LUCAS COLLINS, M.A.

Crown 8vo, 2s. 6d. each.

I. LIVY. By the EDITOR.

"It could not possibly be better done. Within a very small compass there is not only a lucid summary of Livy's narrative, with some well-chosen extracts sufficient to give a notion of the picturesque and rhetorical power which constitutes the author's chief claim to immortality, but also a fair intimation of his merits and demerits as a historian, and of the havoc which modern criticism has wrought in the splendid and captivating romance."—*Guardian.*

II. OVID. By the Rev. A. CHURCH, M.A.

"Mr Church had a delicate work to do, and he has done it well. This excellent little book right worthily fills a vacant niche in a series which, on the whole, richly merits the popularity that it has gained."—*Spectator.*

III. CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, AND PROPERTIUS. By the Rev. JAMES DAVIES, M.A.

"It is indeed a fascinating little volume—one that will be readily taken up and reluctantly laid down, and that must not be missed by those who desire to make familiar and loving acquaintance with the brilliant trio portrayed in its pages."—*Civil Service Gazette.*

IV. DEMOSTHENES. By the Rev. W. J. BRODRIBB.

"To give in a few pages to the unlearned reader anything like an adequate idea of an oratory so potent, yet so subtle, is a task of enormous difficulty. It is one which Mr Brodribb, in our judgment, has performed with singular success. . . . Were it indeed only for the single chapter on 'Demosthenes at the Bar,' his volume would more than repay the most exacting purchaser."—*Graphic.*

"Mr Brodribb's sketch of Demosthenes brings into moderate compass the main features of a memorable life, and that with great tact, fairness, and impartiality."—*Saturday Review.*

V. ARISTOTLE. By Sir ALEX. GRANT, Bart., LL.D.

"We part with this interesting volume with a just tribute of praise. The greatest Aristotelian scholar, perhaps, of our age has written with all the plainness and the simplicity of a good teacher of unlearned people. His style is the very reverse of pedantry; it is high learning stooping to the faculties of the unlearned; and as such it is a model of the 'difficult made easy.'"—*British Quarterly Review.*

VI. THUCYDIDES. By the EDITOR.

"Enough, it is hoped, has been said of Mr Collins's 'Thucydides' to show its title to a foremost place in the excellent series for which English readers of ancient classics have to thank him."—*Saturday Review.*

VII. LUCRETIUS. By W. H. MALLOCK.

Other Volumes in preparation.

BLACKWOOD'S
FOREIGN CLASSICS FOR ENGLISH READERS.

EDITED BY MRS OLIPHANT.

In course of publication, price 2s. 6d. each.

I. DANTE. By the Editor.

EXAMINER.—"It is, for its size, scope, and aim, one of the best works on Dante in English. . . . Is an admirably-written short account of the great Florentine poet, such as will give those who have no time to study, or are about to begin, his works, a clear and comprehensive understanding of the man and of his labours. At the same time it will remain a charmingly readable essay for those to whom the works of Dante are familiar."

SPECTATOR. "On the whole we consider Mrs Oliphant's to be exactly the book which its authoress intended, and a very grateful and opportune boon to all who are beginning the study of Dante, as well as to the far larger class of readers who, without having either time or energy for so arduous a task as that, are still anxious to acquire a clear and (for their purpose) adequate knowledge of the genius and writings of an author of whom—far more truly than of Montaigne—it may be said that he is the first author whom a gentleman is ashamed of not knowing."

II. VOLTAIRE. By Major-General E. B. Hamley.

SATURDAY REVIEW.—"A work in which all the salient points of a complicated and puzzling existence are brought in a clear and striking manner into a general view."

WESTMINSTER REVIEW.—"A bright and judicious little book, which gives us a clear picture of all that is most interesting and most useful about the patriarch of Ferney. Col. Hamley has given a special charm to his book by writing at considerable length on Voltaire's visit to this country on his 'Letters on the English.'"

III. PASCAL. By Principal Tulloch.

PALL MALL GAZETTE. "The result of Principal Tulloch's labours is a little volume which is excellently pitched for English readers, and, avoiding critical questions, collects into a charming miniature all that can be most interesting to them."

IV. PETRARCH. By Henry Reeve.

V. GOETHE. By A. Hayward, Q.C.

IN PREPARATION.

MOLIERE, ... By the EDITOR, and F. TARVER, M.A.
MONTAIGNE, ... By the Rev. W. LUCAS COLLINS, M.A.
SCHILLER, ... By ANDREW WILSON.

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD & SONS, EDINBURGH AND LONDON.

SEVENTH THOUSAND.

PHYSIOGRAPHY AND PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY.

EXPRESS REFERENCE TO THE INSTRUCTIONS RECENTLY ISSUED BY THE SCIENCE AND ART DEPARTMENT.

Crown 8vo, pp. 150. With Numerous Illustrations.
Price 1s. 6d.

By the Rev. ALEX. MACKAY, LL.D., F.R.G.S.

EXTRACTS FROM REVIEWS.

"The well-known and successful writer of School Geographies steps into the gap thus made, with his accurate knowledge, comprehensive grasp of facts, and power of preparing his information for tolerably easy assimilation in the minds of beginners, and produces a book which is a sort of elementary compendium of nearly all the sciences, containing knowledge up to the latest date. . . . Will prove a really useful text-book." *Spectator.*

"Following the Syllabus issued by the Science and Art Department, the author has given, within the limits of 144 closely-printed pages, a succession of terse paragraphs under the subjects and headings named therein, and has succeeded in condensing a vast amount of information into this small space. The book, which is illustrated by woodcuts here and there, and provided with a full index, will doubtless be welcomed by students who are reading for examination in 'Physiography,' and who previously must have been obliged to glean their information from a large number of separate works."—*The Academy.*

"The book is a capital one, brimful of information brought down to the latest date, written by a thoroughly competent hand, and admirably arranged. Teachers will do well to make a note of it."—*London Educational Times.*

"Dr Mackay has given us an excellent treatise, which Physiographers will do well to obtain and put into the hands of their capable pupils. The newer parts—the additions to the subject of Physical Geography—are especially valuable." —*The Schoolmaster.*

"Really a capital *multum in parvo* for even advanced students."—*The Graphic.*

"In this eighteenpenny book of 150 pages will be found the masterly, lucid, and concise abstracts of physical science which only come of thorough knowledge, vivid sympathy with the pupil, and very large experience in and love of simple and terse exposition."—*Bayswater Chronicle.*

"The result is that a volume has been produced which contains the maximum of information in the minimum of space."—*Morning Advertiser.*

"To the students of physical science it will be valuable as a reminder of much which, but for such a book as this, they might be in danger of forgetting. Schools, and students at home, will welcome this very comprehensive volume."—*John Bull.*

"The plan of the volume is admirable; its style is lucid and simple, and the facts are marshalled in so concise and accurate a form, that no student will have any difficulty in mastering the author's teaching. The numerous illustrations and diagrams greatly elucidate the text, and will be found of inestimable assistance to the learner: and in fact, it is no exaggeration to state that Dr Mackay's manual is in every respect the best and cheapest book on the subject of which it treats."—*Birmingham Gazette.*

"This is a brief but admirably condensed manual on a subject inferior to none in interest. . . . We need hardly say the learned doctor has fulfilled his self-imposed task with great felicity—fulness, accuracy, and perspicuity are combined, and the result is a text-book of paramount excellence."—*Sheffield Independent.*

"The introduction of a book of this wide scope makes a great advance in elementary education, and in the volume before us Dr Mackay deals with the elements of his subject in a very comprehensive way."—*Liverpool Albion.*

"The 'Elements of Physiography' presents a rapid and condensed, but still comprehensive, survey of the leading facts in the various branches of the new science."—*Scotsman.*

"A valuable addition to the geographical text-books of the publishers."—*Edinburgh Daily Review.*

"'Physiography and Physical Geography' is one of the most compact handbooks to the sciences on which it treats to be found in the whole range of modern literature. . . . The volume, which is copiously illustrated, is one which should be in the possession of all students taking up the branch of *Physiography*—one now substituded by the Science and Art Department for *Physical Geography.*"—*Greenock Advertiser.*

"It makes one sigh to think that, when he was at school, he should have had to go to fifty different sources for the knowledge here brought into one focus."—*Dundee Evening News.*

"As a summary of information the book is certainly the most suitable for present wants that exists."—*Ayr Observer.*

"Dr Mackay's ability as a geographer is well known, and in his present work we find the same characteristics as in those that have preceded it. The book will, we are satisfied, meet the wants of teachers and scholars admirably, and the private student will find it very convenient and useful."—*Aberdeen Free Press.*

"The mass of information conveyed is really wonderful, and the author's power of condensation is such, that we think the pupil who carefully masters the present treatise ought not to fail at the examination."—*Irish Teachers' Journal.*

"To those who wish a general view of the subject treated of, the book is invaluable, and we have no doubt that it will form the text-book in national and other schools."—*Londonderry Standard.*

"The book is calculated to be a valuable aid to students, and the explanations are rendered clearer than they could otherwise possibly be, by the introduction of numerous illustrations. The various subjects are treated with considerable fulness and marked ability."—*Belfast Whig.*

WILLIAM BLACKWOOD AND SONS,
EDINBURGH AND LONDON.